Package 'ggplot2'

February 23, 2024

Version 3.5.0

Title Create Elegant Data Visualisations Using the Grammar of Graphics

Description A system for 'declaratively' creating graphics, based on ``The Grammar of Graphics". You provide the data, tell 'ggplot2' how to map variables to aesthetics, what graphical primitives to use, and it takes care of the details.

License MIT + file LICENSE

URL https://ggplot2.tidyverse.org,
 https://github.com/tidyverse/ggplot2

BugReports https://github.com/tidyverse/ggplot2/issues

Depends R (>= 3.5)

Imports cli, glue, grDevices, grid, gtable (>= 0.1.1), isoband, lifecycle (> 1.0.1), MASS, mgcv, rlang (>= 1.1.0), scales (>= 1.3.0), stats, tibble, vctrs (>= 0.5.0), withr (>= 2.5.0)

Suggests covr, dplyr, ggplot2movies, hexbin, Hmisc, knitr, mapproj, maps, multcomp, munsell, nlme, profvis, quantreg, ragg (>= 1.2.6), RColorBrewer, rmarkdown, rpart, sf (>= 0.7-3), svglite (>= 2.1.2), testthat (>= 3.1.2), vdiffr (>= 1.0.6), xml2

Enhances sp

VignetteBuilder knitr

Config/Needs/website ggtext, tidyr, forcats, tidyverse/tidytemplate

Config/testthat/edition 3

Encoding UTF-8

LazyData true

RoxygenNote 7.3.0

Collate 'ggproto.R' 'ggplot-global.R' 'aaa-.R' 'aes-colour-fill-alpha.R' 'aes-evaluation.R' 'aes-group-order.R' 'aes-linetype-size-shape.R' 'aes-position.R' 'compat-plyr.R' 'utilities.R' 'aes.R' 'utilities-checks.R' 'legend-draw.R' 'geom-.R'

'annotation-custom.R' 'annotation-logticks.R' 'geom-polygon.R' 'geom-map.R' 'annotation-map.R' 'geom-raster.R' 'annotation-raster.R' 'annotation.R' 'autolayer.R' 'autoplot.R' 'axis-secondary.R' 'backports.R' 'bench.R' 'bin.R' 'coord-.R' 'coord-cartesian-.R' 'coord-fixed.R' 'coord-flip.R' 'coord-map.R' 'coord-munch.R' 'coord-polar.R' 'coord-quickmap.R' 'coord-radial.R' 'coord-sf.R' 'coord-transform.R' 'data.R' 'facet-.R' 'facet-grid-.R' 'facet-null.R' 'facet-wrap.R' 'fortify-lm.R' 'fortify-map.R' 'fortify-multcomp.R' 'fortify-spatial.R' 'fortify.R' 'stat-.R' 'geom-abline.R' 'geom-rect.R' 'geom-bar.R' 'geom-bin2d.R' 'geom-blank.R' 'geom-boxplot.R' 'geom-col.R' 'geom-path.R' 'geom-contour.R' 'geom-count.R' 'geom-crossbar.R' 'geom-segment.R' 'geom-curve.R' 'geom-defaults.R' 'geom-ribbon.R' 'geom-density.R' 'geom-density2d.R' 'geom-dotplot.R' 'geom-errorbar.R' 'geom-errorbarh.R' 'geom-freqpoly.R' 'geom-function.R' 'geom-hex.R' 'geom-histogram.R' 'geom-hline.R' 'geom-jitter.R' 'geom-label.R' 'geom-linerange.R' 'geom-point.R' 'geom-pointrange.R' 'geom-quantile.R' 'geom-rug.R' 'geom-sf.R' 'geom-smooth.R' 'geom-spoke.R' 'geom-text.R' 'geom-tile.R' 'geom-violin.R' 'geom-vline.R' 'ggplot2-package.R' 'grob-absolute.R' 'grob-dotstack.R' 'grob-null.R' 'grouping.R' 'theme-elements.R' 'guide-.R' 'guide-axis.R' 'guide-axis-logticks.R' 'guide-axis-stack.R' 'guide-axis-theta.R' 'guide-legend.R' 'guide-bins.R' 'guide-colorbar.R' 'guide-colorsteps.R' 'guide-custom.R' 'layer.R' 'guide-none.R' 'guide-old.R' 'guides-.R' 'guides-grid.R' 'hexbin.R' 'import-standalone-obj-type.R' 'import-standalone-types-check.R' 'labeller.R' 'labels.R' 'layer-sf.R' 'layout.R' 'limits.R' 'margins.R' 'performance.R' 'plot-build.R' 'plot-construction.R' 'plot-last.R' 'plot.R' 'position-.R' 'position-collide.R' 'position-dodge.R' 'position-dodge2.R' 'position-identity.R' 'position-jitter.R' 'position-jitterdodge.R' 'position-nudge.R' 'position-stack.R' 'quick-plot.R' 'reshape-add-margins.R' 'save.R' 'scale-.R' 'scale-alpha.R' 'scale-binned.R' 'scale-brewer.R' 'scale-colour.R' 'scale-continuous.R' 'scale-date.R' 'scale-discrete-.R' 'scale-expansion.R' 'scale-gradient.R' 'scale-grey.R' 'scale-hue.R' 'scale-identity.R' 'scale-linetype.R' 'scale-linewidth.R' 'scale-manual.R' 'scale-shape.R' 'scale-size.R' 'scale-steps.R' 'scale-type.R' 'scale-view.R' 'scale-viridis.R' 'scales-.R' 'stat-align.R' 'stat-bin.R' 'stat-bin2d.R' 'stat-bindot.R' 'stat-binhex.R' 'stat-boxplot.R' 'stat-contour.R' 'stat-count.R' 'stat-density-2d.R' 'stat-density.R' 'stat-ecdf.R' 'stat-ellipse.R' 'stat-function.R' 'stat-identity.R' 'stat-qq-line.R' 'stat-qq.R' 'stat-quantilemethods.R'

R topics documented: 3

'stat-sf-coordinates.R' 'stat-sf.R' 'stat-smooth-methods.R' 'stat-smooth.R' 'stat-sum.R' 'stat-summary-2d.R' 'stat-summary-bin.R' 'stat-summary-hex.R' 'stat-summary.R' 'stat-unique.R' 'stat-ydensity.R' 'summarise-plot.R' 'summary.R' 'theme.R' 'theme-defaults.R' 'theme-current.R' 'utilities-break.R' 'utilities-grid.R' 'utilities-help.R' 'utilities-matrix.R' 'utilities-patterns.R' 'utilities-resolution.R' 'utilities-tidy-eval.R' 'zxx.R' 'zzz.R'
NeedsCompilation no
Author Hadley Wickham [aut] (https://orcid.org/0000-0003-4757-117X>), Winston Chang [aut] (https://orcid.org/0000-0002-1576-2126), Lionel Henry [aut], Thomas Lin Pedersen [aut, cre] (https://orcid.org/0000-0002-5147-4711), Kohske Takahashi [aut], Claus Wilke [aut] (https://orcid.org/0000-0002-7470-9261), Kara Woo [aut] (https://orcid.org/0000-0002-3385-7233), Dewey Dunnington [aut] (https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9415-4582), Teun van den Brand [aut] (https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9335-7468), Posit, PBC [cph, fnd]
Maintainer Thomas Lin Pedersen < thomas.pedersen@posit.co>
Repository CRAN
Date/Publication 2024-02-23 09:30:02 UTC

${\sf R}$ topics documented:

+.gg
aes
aes_colour_fill_alpha
aes_eval
aes_group_order
aes_linetype_size_shape
aes_position
annotate
annotation_custom
annotation_logticks
annotation_map
annotation_raster
autolayer
autoplot
borders
CoordSf
coord_cartesian
coord fixed

coord_flip	. 39
coord_map	. 40
coord_polar	. 43
coord_trans	. 45
cut_interval	. 47
diamonds	. 49
lraw_key	. 49
economics	
element	
expand_limits	. 54
expansion	
facet_grid	
facet_wrap	. 58
faithfuld	. 61
fortify	. 62
geom_abline	. 62
geom_bar	. 65
geom bin 2d	
geom_blank	
geom_boxplot	
geom_contour	
geom_count	
geom crossbar	
geom_density	
geom_density_2d	
geom_dotplot	
geom_errorbarh	
geom_freqpoly	
geom_function	
geom_tanetion	
geom_jitter	
geom_label	
geom_map	
geom_path	
geom_point	. 128
geom_polygon	. 131
geom_qq_line	
geom_quantile	
geom_quantife	
geom_ribbon	
geom_rug	
geom_segment	
geom_smooth	
geom_spoke	
geom_violin	
geom_vioiin	
- -	
ggplot	
ξχρισιο	. 10/

ggsave	169
ggtheme	
guides	
· ·	
guide_axis	
guide_axis_logticks	
guide_axis_stack	
guide_axis_theta	
guide_bins	
guide_colourbar	
guide_coloursteps	
guide_custom	189
guide_legend	191
guide_none	193
hmisc	194
labeller	195
labellers	197
label_bquote	
labs	
lims	
luv colours	
mean_se	
midwest	
mpg	
msleep	
position_dodge	
position_identity	
position_jitter	
position_jitterdodge	211
position_nudge	212
position_stack	213
presidential	215
print.ggplot	
print.ggproto	
qplot	
resolution	
scale_alpha	
scale_binned	
scale_colour_brewer	
scale_colour_continuous	
scale_colour_discrete	
scale_colour_gradient	
scale_colour_grey	
scale_colour_hue	
scale_colour_steps	
scale_colour_viridis_d	
scale_continuous	250
scale_date	254
scale_identity	258

+.gg

scale_linetype	0
scale_linewidth	2
scale_manual	4
scale_shape	8
scale_size	0
scale_x_discrete	3
seals	6
sec_axis	7
stat_ecdf	9
stat_ellipse	1
stat_identity	3
stat_sf_coordinates	4
stat_summary_2d	7
stat_summary_bin	9
stat_unique	4
theme	5
theme_get	4
txhousing	6
vars	7
30	9

+.gg

Index

Add components to a plot

Description

+ is the key to constructing sophisticated ggplot2 graphics. It allows you to start simple, then get more and more complex, checking your work at each step.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'gg'
e1 + e2
e1 %+% e2
```

Arguments

e1 An object of class ggplot() or a theme().

e2 A plot component, as described below.

aes 7

What can you add?

You can add any of the following types of objects:

- An aes() object replaces the default aesthetics.
- A layer created by a geom_ or stat_ function adds a new layer.
- A scale overrides the existing scale.
- A theme() modifies the current theme.
- A coord overrides the current coordinate system.
- A facet specification overrides the current faceting.

To replace the current default data frame, you must use %+%, due to S3 method precedence issues.

You can also supply a list, in which case each element of the list will be added in turn.

See Also

```
theme()
```

Examples

```
base <-
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
geom_point()
base + geom_smooth()

# To override the data, you must use %+%
base %+% subset(mpg, fl == "p")

# Alternatively, you can add multiple components with a list.
# This can be useful to return from a function.
base + list(subset(mpg, fl == "p"), geom_smooth())</pre>
```

aes

Construct aesthetic mappings

Description

Aesthetic mappings describe how variables in the data are mapped to visual properties (aesthetics) of geoms. Aesthetic mappings can be set in ggplot() and in individual layers.

Usage

```
aes(x, y, ...)
```

8 aes

Arguments

x, y, ...

<data-masking> List of name-value pairs in the form aesthetic = variable
describing which variables in the layer data should be mapped to which aesthetics used by the paired geom/stat. The expression variable is evaluated
within the layer data, so there is no need to refer to the original dataset (i.e., use
ggplot(df, aes(variable)) instead of ggplot(df, aes(df\$variable))). The
names for x and y aesthetics are typically omitted because they are so common;
all other aesthetics must be named.

Details

This function also standardises aesthetic names by converting color to colour (also in substrings, e.g., point_color to point_colour) and translating old style R names to ggplot names (e.g., pch to shape and cex to size).

Value

A list with class uneval. Components of the list are either quosures or constants.

Quasiquotation

aes() is a quoting function. This means that its inputs are quoted to be evaluated in the context of the data. This makes it easy to work with variables from the data frame because you can name those directly. The flip side is that you have to use quasiquotation to program with aes(). See a tidy evaluation tutorial such as the dplyr programming vignette to learn more about these techniques.

See Also

vars() for another quoting function designed for faceting specifications.

Run vignette("ggplot2-specs") to see an overview of other aesthetics that can be modified.

Delayed evaluation for working with computed variables.

 $Other \ aes the tics \ documentation: \ aes_colour_fill_alpha, \ aes_group_order, \ aes_line type_size_shape, \ aes_position$

```
aes(x = mpg, y = wt)
aes(mpg, wt)

# You can also map aesthetics to functions of variables
aes(x = mpg ^ 2, y = wt / cyl)

# Or to constants
aes(x = 1, colour = "smooth")

# Aesthetic names are automatically standardised
aes(col = x)
aes(fg = x)
aes(color = x)
```

aes_colour_fill_alpha 9

```
aes(colour = x)
# aes() is passed to either ggplot() or specific layer. Aesthetics supplied
# to ggplot() are used as defaults for every layer.
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()
ggplot(mpg) + geom_point(aes(displ, hwy))
# Tidy evaluation ------
# aes() automatically quotes all its arguments, so you need to use tidy
# evaluation to create wrappers around ggplot2 pipelines. The
# simplest case occurs when your wrapper takes dots:
scatter_by <- function(data, ...) {</pre>
 ggplot(data) + geom_point(aes(...))
scatter_by(mtcars, disp, drat)
# If your wrapper has a more specific interface with named arguments,
# you need the "embrace operator":
scatter_by <- function(data, x, y) {</pre>
 ggplot(data) + geom_point(aes({{ x }}, {{ y }}))
scatter_by(mtcars, disp, drat)
# Note that users of your wrapper can use their own functions in the
# quoted expressions and all will resolve as it should!
cut3 <- function(x) cut_number(x, 3)</pre>
scatter_by(mtcars, cut3(disp), drat)
```

aes_colour_fill_alpha Colour related aesthetics: colour, fill, and alpha

Description

These aesthetics parameters change the colour (colour and fill) and the opacity (alpha) of geom elements on a plot. Almost every geom has either colour or fill (or both), as well as can have their alpha modified. Modifying colour on a plot is a useful way to enhance the presentation of data, often especially when a plot graphs more than two variables.

Colour and fill

The colour aesthetic is used to draw lines and strokes, such as in <code>geom_point()</code> and <code>geom_line()</code>, but also the line contours of <code>geom_rect()</code> and <code>geom_polygon()</code>. The fill aesthetic is used to colour the inside areas of geoms, such as <code>geom_rect()</code> and <code>geom_polygon()</code>, but also the insides of shapes 21-25 of <code>geom_point()</code>.

Colours and fills can be specified in the following ways:

- A name, e.g., "red". R has 657 built-in named colours, which can be listed with grDevices::colors().
- An rgb specification, with a string of the form "#RRGGBB" where each of the pairs RR, GG, BB consists of two hexadecimal digits giving a value in the range 00 to FF. You can optionally make the colour transparent by using the form "#RRGGBBAA".

• An NA, for a completely transparent colour.

Alpha

Alpha refers to the opacity of a geom. Values of alpha range from 0 to 1, with lower values corresponding to more transparent colors.

Alpha can additionally be modified through the colour or fill aesthetic if either aesthetic provides color values using an rgb specification ("#RRGGBBAA"), where AA refers to transparency values.

See Also

- Other options for modifying colour: scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_grey(), scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_identity(), scale_colour_manual(), scale_colour_viridis_d()
- Other options for modifying fill: scale_fill_brewer(), scale_fill_gradient(), scale_fill_grey(), scale_fill_hue(), scale_fill_identity(), scale_fill_manual(), scale_fill_viridis_d()
- Other options for modifying alpha: scale_alpha(), scale_alpha_manual(), scale_alpha_identity()
- Run vignette("ggplot2-specs") to see an overview of other aesthetics that can be modified.

Other aesthetics documentation: aes_group_order, aes_linetype_size_shape, aes_position, aes()

```
# Bar chart example
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl)))</pre>
# Default plotting
p + geom_bar()
# To change the interior colouring use fill aesthetic
p + geom_bar(fill = "red")
# Compare with the colour aesthetic which changes just the bar outline
p + geom_bar(colour = "red")
# Combining both, you can see the changes more clearly
p + geom_bar(fill = "white", colour = "red")
# Both colour and fill can take an rgb specification.
p + geom_bar(fill = "#00abff")
# Use NA for a completely transparent colour.
p + geom_bar(fill = NA, colour = "#00abff")
# Colouring scales differ depending on whether a discrete or
# continuous variable is being mapped. For example, when mapping
# fill to a factor variable, a discrete colour scale is used.
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) + geom_bar()
# When mapping fill to continuous variable a continuous colour
# scale is used.
ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
  geom_raster(aes(fill = density))
```

aes_eval 11

```
# Some geoms only use the colour aesthetic but not the fill
# aesthetic (e.g. geom_point() or geom_line()).
p \leftarrow ggplot(economics, aes(x = date, y = unemploy))
p + geom_line()
p + geom_line(colour = "green")
p + geom_point()
p + geom_point(colour = "red")
# For large datasets with overplotting the alpha
# aesthetic will make the points more transparent.
set.seed(1)
df \leftarrow data.frame(x = rnorm(5000), y = rnorm(5000))
p <- ggplot(df, aes(x,y))</pre>
p + geom_point()
p + geom_point(alpha = 0.5)
p + geom_point(alpha = 1/10)
# Alpha can also be used to add shading.
p <- ggplot(economics, aes(x = date, y = unemploy)) + geom_line()</pre>
yrng <- range(economics$unemploy)</pre>
p <- p +
  geom_rect(
    aes(NULL, NULL, xmin = start, xmax = end, fill = party),
    ymin = yrng[1], ymax = yrng[2], data = presidential
p + scale_fill_manual(values = alpha(c("blue", "red"), .3))
```

aes_eval

Control aesthetic evaluation

Description

Most aesthetics are mapped from variables found in the data. Sometimes, however, you want to delay the mapping until later in the rendering process. ggplot2 has three stages of the data that you can map aesthetics from, and three functions to control at which stage aesthetics should be evaluated.

after_stat() replaces the old approaches of using either stat(), e.g. stat(density), or surrounding the variable names with \dots , e.g. \dots density \dots

Usage

```
# These functions can be used inside the `aes()` function
# used as the `mapping` argument in layers, for example:
# geom_density(mapping = aes(y = after_stat(scaled)))
```

12 aes_eval

```
after_stat(x)
after_scale(x)
stage(start = NULL, after_stat = NULL, after_scale = NULL)
```

Arguments

```
x <data-masking> An aesthetic expression using variables calculated by the stat (after_stat()) or layer aesthetics (after_scale()).

start <data-masking> An aesthetic expression using variables from the layer data.

after_stat <data-masking> An aesthetic expression using variables calculated by the stat.

after_scale <data-masking> An aesthetic expression using layer aesthetics.
```

Staging

Below follows an overview of the three stages of evaluation and how aesthetic evaluation can be controlled.

Stage 1: direct input:

The default is to map at the beginning, using the layer data provided by the user. If you want to map directly from the layer data you should not do anything special. This is the only stage where the original layer data can be accessed.

```
# 'x' and 'y' are mapped directly
ggplot(mtcars) + geom_point(aes(x = mpg, y = disp))
```

Stage 2: after stat transformation:

The second stage is after the data has been transformed by the layer stat. The most common example of mapping from stat transformed data is the height of bars in <code>geom_histogram()</code>: the height does not come from a variable in the underlying data, but is instead mapped to the count computed by <code>stat_bin()</code>. In order to map from stat transformed data you should use the <code>after_stat()</code> function to flag that evaluation of the aesthetic mapping should be postponed until after stat transformation. Evaluation after stat transformation will have access to the variables calculated by the stat, not the original mapped values. The 'computed variables' section in each stat lists which variables are available to access.

```
# The 'y' values for the histogram are computed by the stat
ggplot(faithful, aes(x = waiting)) +
   geom_histogram()

# Choosing a different computed variable to display, matching up the
# histogram with the density plot
ggplot(faithful, aes(x = waiting)) +
   geom_histogram(aes(y = after_stat(density))) +
   geom_density()
```

Stage 3: after scale transformation:

aes_eval 13

The third and last stage is after the data has been transformed and mapped by the plot scales. An example of mapping from scaled data could be to use a desaturated version of the stroke colour for fill. You should use after_scale() to flag evaluation of mapping for after data has been scaled. Evaluation after scaling will only have access to the final aesthetics of the layer (including non-mapped, default aesthetics).

```
# The exact colour is known after scale transformation
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, colour = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_density()

# We re-use colour properties for the fill without a separate fill scale
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, colour = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_density(aes(fill = after_scale(alpha(colour, 0.3))))
```

Complex staging:

If you want to map the same aesthetic multiple times, e.g. map x to a data column for the stat, but remap it for the geom, you can use the stage() function to collect multiple mappings.

```
# Use stage to modify the scaled fill
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy)) +
  geom_boxplot(aes(fill = stage(class, after_scale = alpha(fill, 0.4))))
# Using data for computing summary, but placing label elsewhere.
# Also, we're making our own computed variable to use for the label.
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, displ)) +
  geom_violin() +
  stat_summary(
  aes(
    y = stage(displ, after_stat = 8),
    label = after_stat(paste(mean, "±", sd))
  ),
  geom = "text",
  fun.data = ~ round(data.frame(mean = mean(.x), sd = sd(.x)), 2)
  )
```

```
# Default histogram display
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ)) +
    geom_histogram(aes(y = after_stat(count)))

# Scale tallest bin to 1
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ)) +
    geom_histogram(aes(y = after_stat(count / max(count))))

# Use a transparent version of colour for fill
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy)) +
    geom_boxplot(aes(colour = class, fill = after_scale(alpha(colour, 0.4))))

# Use stage to modify the scaled fill
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy)) +
```

14 aes_group_order

```
geom_boxplot(aes(fill = stage(class, after_scale = alpha(fill, 0.4))))
# Making a proportional stacked density plot
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty)) +
 geom_density(
   aes(
      colour = factor(cyl),
      fill = after_scale(alpha(colour, 0.3)),
      y = after_stat(count / sum(n[!duplicated(group)]))
   ),
   position = "stack", bw = 1
 ) +
 geom\_density(bw = 1)
# Imitating a ridgeline plot
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, colour = factor(cyl))) +
 geom_ribbon(
   stat = "density", outline.type = "upper",
   aes(
      fill = after_scale(alpha(colour, 0.3)),
      ymin = after_stat(group),
      ymax = after_stat(group + ndensity)
   )
 )
# Labelling a bar plot
ggplot(mpg, aes(class)) +
 geom_bar() +
 {\tt geom\_text}(
   aes(
      y = after_stat(count + 2),
      label = after_stat(count)
   ),
   stat = "count"
 )
# Labelling the upper hinge of a boxplot,
# inspired by June Choe
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, class)) +
 geom_boxplot(outlier.shape = NA) +
 geom_text(
   aes(
      label = after_stat(xmax),
      x = stage(displ, after_stat = xmax)
   ),
   stat = "boxplot", hjust = -0.5
```

aes_group_order 15

Description

The group aesthetic is by default set to the interaction of all discrete variables in the plot. This choice often partitions the data correctly, but when it does not, or when no discrete variable is used in the plot, you will need to explicitly define the grouping structure by mapping group to a variable that has a different value for each group.

Details

For most applications the grouping is set implicitly by mapping one or more discrete variables to x, y, colour, fill, alpha, shape, size, and/or linetype. This is demonstrated in the examples below.

There are three common cases where the default does not display the data correctly.

- geom_line() where there are multiple individuals and the plot tries to connect every observation, even across individuals, with a line.
- 2. geom_line() where a discrete x-position implies groups, whereas observations span the discrete x-positions.
- 3. When the grouping needs to be different over different layers, for example when computing a statistic on all observations when another layer shows individuals.

The examples below use a longitudinal dataset, 0xboys, from the nlme package to demonstrate these cases. 0xboys records the heights (height) and centered ages (age) of 26 boys (Subject), measured on nine occasions (Occasion).

See Also

- Geoms commonly used with groups: geom_bar(), geom_histogram(), geom_line()
- Run vignette("ggplot2-specs") to see an overview of other aesthetics that can be modified.

Other aesthetics documentation: aes_colour_fill_alpha, aes_linetype_size_shape, aes_position, aes()

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
# A basic scatter plot
p + geom_point(size = 4)
# Using the colour aesthetic
p + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)), size = 4)
# Using the shape aesthetic
p + geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)), size = 4)
# Using fill
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl)))
p + geom_bar()
p + geom_bar(aes(fill = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_bar(aes(fill = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_bar(aes(fill = factor(cyl)))</pre>
```

```
# Using linetypes
ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value01)) +
 geom_line(aes(linetype = variable))
# Multiple groups with one aesthetic
p <- ggplot(nlme::Oxboys, aes(age, height))</pre>
# The default is not sufficient here. A single line tries to connect all
# the observations.
p + geom_line()
# To fix this, use the group aesthetic to map a different line for each
# subject.
p + geom_line(aes(group = Subject))
# Different groups on different layers
p <- p + geom_line(aes(group = Subject))</pre>
# Using the group aesthetic with both geom_line() and geom_smooth()
# groups the data the same way for both layers
p + geom_smooth(aes(group = Subject), method = "lm", se = FALSE)
# Changing the group aesthetic for the smoother layer
# fits a single line of best fit across all boys
p + geom_smooth(aes(group = 1), size = 2, method = "lm", se = FALSE)
# Overriding the default grouping
# Sometimes the plot has a discrete scale but you want to draw lines
# that connect across groups. This is the strategy used in interaction
# plots, profile plots, and parallel coordinate plots, among others.
# For example, we draw boxplots of height at each measurement occasion.
p <- ggplot(nlme::Oxboys, aes(Occasion, height)) + geom_boxplot()</pre>
# There is no need to specify the group aesthetic here; the default grouping
# works because occasion is a discrete variable. To overlay individual
# trajectories, we again need to override the default grouping for that layer
# with aes(group = Subject)
p + geom_line(aes(group = Subject), colour = "blue")
```

```
aes_linetype_size_shape
```

Differentiation related aesthetics: linetype, size, shape

Description

The linetype, linewidth, size, and shape aesthetics modify the appearance of lines and/or points. They also apply to the outlines of polygons (linetype and linewidth) or to text (size).

Linetype

The linetype aesthetic can be specified with either an integer (0-6), a name (0 = blank, 1 = solid, 2 = dashed, 3 = dotted, 4 = dotdash, 5 = longdash, 6 = twodash), a mapping to a discrete variable, or a

string of an even number (up to eight) of hexadecimal digits which give the lengths in consecutive positions in the string. See examples for a hex string demonstration.

Linewidth and stroke

The linewidth aesthetic sets the widths of lines, and can be specified with a numeric value (for historical reasons, these units are about 0.75 millimetres). Alternatively, they can also be set via mapping to a continuous variable. The stroke aesthetic serves the same role for points, but is distinct for discriminating points from lines in geoms such as geom_pointrange().

Size

The size aesthetic control the size of points and text, and can be specified with a numerical value (in millimetres) or via a mapping to a continuous variable.

Shape

The shape aesthetic controls the symbols of points, and can be specified with an integer (between 0 and 25), a single character (which uses that character as the plotting symbol), a . to draw the smallest rectangle that is visible (i.e., about one pixel), an NA to draw nothing, or a mapping to a discrete variable. Symbols and filled shapes are described in the examples below.

See Also

- geom_line() and geom_point() for geoms commonly used with these aesthetics.
- aes_group_order() for using linetype, size, or shape for grouping.
- Scales that can be used to modify these aesthetics: scale_linetype(), scale_linewidth(), scale_size(), and scale_shape().
- Run vignette("ggplot2-specs") to see an overview of other aesthetics that can be modified.

Other aesthetics documentation: aes_colour_fill_alpha, aes_group_order, aes_position, aes()

```
df <- data.frame(x = 1:10 , y = 1:10)
p <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y))
p + geom_line(linetype = 2)
p + geom_line(linetype = "dotdash")

# An example with hex strings; the string "33" specifies three units on followed
# by three off and "3313" specifies three units on followed by three off followed
# by one on and finally three off.
p + geom_line(linetype = "3313")

# Mapping line type from a grouping variable
ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value01)) +
geom_line(aes(linetype = variable))</pre>
```

18 aes_position

```
# Linewidth examples
ggplot(economics, aes(date, unemploy)) +
  geom_line(linewidth = 2, lineend = "round")
ggplot(economics, aes(date, unemploy)) +
  geom_line(aes(linewidth = uempmed), lineend = "round")
# Size examples
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))</pre>
p + geom_point(size = 4)
p + geom_point(aes(size = qsec))
p + geom_point(size = 2.5) +
  geom_hline(yintercept = 25, size = 3.5)
# Shape examples
p + geom_point()
p + geom_point(shape = 5)
p + geom_point(shape = "k", size = 3)
p + geom_point(shape = ".")
p + geom_point(shape = NA)
p + geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)))
# A look at all 25 symbols
df2 \leftarrow data.frame(x = 1:5, y = 1:25, z = 1:25)
p <- ggplot(df2, aes(x, y))</pre>
p + geom_point(aes(shape = z), size = 4) +
  scale_shape_identity()
# While all symbols have a foreground colour, symbols 19-25 also take a
# background colour (fill)
p + geom_point(aes(shape = z), size = 4, colour = "Red") +
  scale_shape_identity()
p + geom_point(aes(shape = z), size = 4, colour = "Red", fill = "Black") +
  scale_shape_identity()
```

aes_position

Position related aesthetics: x, y, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, xend, yend

Description

The following aesthetics can be used to specify the position of elements: x, y, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, xend, yend.

Details

x and y define the locations of points or of positions along a line or path.

x, y and xend, yend define the starting and ending points of segment and curve geometries.

xmin, xmax, ymin and ymax can be used to specify the position of annotations and to represent rectangular areas.

In addition, there are position aesthetics that are contextual to the geometry that they're used in. These are xintercept, yintercept, xmin_final, ymin_final, xmax_final, ymax_final,

aes_position 19

xlower, lower, xmiddle, middle, xupper, upper, x0 and y0. Many of these are used and automatically computed in geom_boxplot().

See Also

- Geoms that commonly use these aesthetics: geom_crossbar(), geom_curve(), geom_errorbar(), geom_line(), geom_line(), geom_path(), geom_point(), geom_pointrange(), geom_rect(), geom_segment()
- Scales that can be used to modify positions: scale_continuous(), scale_discrete(), scale_binned(), scale_date().
- See also annotate() for placing annotations.

Other aesthetics documentation: aes_colour_fill_alpha, aes_group_order, aes_linetype_size_shape, aes()

```
# Generate data: means and standard errors of means for prices
# for each type of cut
dmod <- lm(price ~ cut, data = diamonds)</pre>
cut <- unique(diamonds$cut)</pre>
cuts_df <- data.frame(</pre>
  cut,
  predict(dmod, data.frame(cut), se = TRUE)[c("fit", "se.fit")]
)
ggplot(cuts_df) +
  aes(
  x = cut
  y = fit,
  ymin = fit - se.fit,
   ymax = fit + se.fit,
  colour = cut
  ) +
  geom_pointrange()
# Using annotate
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = wt, y = mpg)) + geom_point()</pre>
p + annotate(
  "rect", xmin = 2, xmax = 3.5, ymin = 2, ymax = 25,
  fill = "dark grey", alpha = .5
# Geom_segment examples
p + geom_segment(
  aes(x = 2, y = 15, xend = 2, yend = 25),
  arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.5, "cm"))
p + geom_segment(
  aes(x = 2, y = 15, xend = 3, yend = 15),
  arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.5, "cm"))
```

20 annotate

```
p + geom_segment(
   aes(x = 5, y = 30, xend = 3.5, yend = 25),
   arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.5, "cm"))
)

# You can also use geom_segment() to recreate plot(type = "h")
# from base R:
set.seed(1)
counts <- as.data.frame(table(x = rpois(100, 5)))
counts$x <- as.numeric(as.character(counts$x))
with(counts, plot(x, Freq, type = "h", lwd = 10))

ggplot(counts, aes(x = x, y = Freq)) +
   geom_segment(aes(yend = 0, xend = x), size = 10)</pre>
```

annotate

Create an annotation layer

Description

This function adds geoms to a plot, but unlike a typical geom function, the properties of the geoms are not mapped from variables of a data frame, but are instead passed in as vectors. This is useful for adding small annotations (such as text labels) or if you have your data in vectors, and for some reason don't want to put them in a data frame.

Usage

```
annotate(
  geom,
  x = NULL,
  y = NULL,
  xmin = NULL,
  ymin = NULL,
  ymax = NULL,
  ymax = NULL,
  yend = NULL,
  yend = NULL,
  ...,
  na.rm = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

```
geom name of geom to use for annotation

x, y, xmin, ymin, xmax, ymax, xend, yend
positioning aesthetics - you must specify at least one of these.
```

annotation_custom 21

	Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set
	an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also
	be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
na.rm	If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

Details

Note that all position aesthetics are scaled (i.e. they will expand the limits of the plot so they are visible), but all other aesthetics are set. This means that layers created with this function will never affect the legend.

Unsupported geoms

Due to their special nature, reference line geoms geom_abline(), geom_hline(), and geom_vline() can't be used with annotate(). You can use these geoms directly for annotations.

Examples

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = wt, y = mpg)) + geom_point()
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "Some text")
p + annotate("text", x = 2:5, y = 25, label = "Some text")
p + annotate("rect", xmin = 3, xmax = 4.2, ymin = 12, ymax = 21, alpha = .2)
p + annotate("segment", x = 2.5, xend = 4, y = 15, yend = 25, colour = "blue")
p + annotate("pointrange", x = 3.5, y = 20, ymin = 12, ymax = 28, colour = "red", size = 2.5, linewidth = 1.5)

p + annotate("text", x = 2:3, y = 20:21, label = c("my label", "label 2"))
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "italic(R) ^ 2 == 0.75", parse = TRUE)
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate("text", x = 4, y = 25, label = "outline")
p + annotate
```

annotation_custom Annotation: Custom grob

Description

This is a special geom intended for use as static annotations that are the same in every panel. These annotations will not affect scales (i.e. the x and y axes will not grow to cover the range of the grob, and the grob will not be modified by any ggplot settings or mappings).

Usage

```
annotation_custom(grob, xmin = -Inf, xmax = Inf, ymin = -Inf, ymax = Inf)
```

22 annotation_logticks

Arguments

```
grob grob to display

xmin, xmax x location (in data coordinates) giving horizontal location of raster

ymin, ymax y location (in data coordinates) giving vertical location of raster
```

Details

Most useful for adding tables, inset plots, and other grid-based decorations.

Note

annotation_custom() expects the grob to fill the entire viewport defined by xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax. Grobs with a different (absolute) size will be center-justified in that region. Inf values can be used to fill the full plot panel (see examples).

Examples

```
# Dummy plot
df <- data.frame(x = 1:10, y = 1:10)
base <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
    geom_blank() +
    theme_bw()

# Full panel annotation
base + annotation_custom(
    grob = grid::roundrectGrob(),
    xmin = -Inf, xmax = Inf, ymin = -Inf, ymax = Inf
)

# Inset plot
df2 <- data.frame(x = 1 , y = 1)
g <- ggplotGrob(ggplot(df2, aes(x, y)) +
    geom_point() +
    theme(plot.background = element_rect(colour = "black")))
base +
    annotation_custom(grob = g, xmin = 1, xmax = 10, ymin = 8, ymax = 10)</pre>
```

Description

[Superseded]

This function is superseded by using guide_axis_logticks().

This annotation adds log tick marks with diminishing spacing. These tick marks probably make sense only for base 10.

annotation_logticks 23

Usage

```
annotation_logticks(
 base = 10,
 sides = "bl",
 outside = FALSE,
 scaled = TRUE,
  short = unit(0.1, "cm"),
 mid = unit(0.2, "cm"),
 long = unit(0.3, "cm"),
  colour = "black",
  linewidth = 0.5,
  linetype = 1,
  alpha = 1,
 color = NULL,
  ...,
 size = deprecated()
)
```

Arguments

base	the base of the log (default 10)
sides	a string that controls which sides of the plot the log ticks appear on. It can be set to a string containing any of "trbl", for top, right, bottom, and left.
outside	logical that controls whether to move the log ticks outside of the plot area. Default is off (FALSE). You will also need to use coord_cartesian(clip = "off"). See examples.
scaled	is the data already log-scaled? This should be TRUE (default) when the data is already transformed with log10() or when using scale_y_log10(). It should be FALSE when using coord_trans(y = "log10").
short	a grid::unit() object specifying the length of the short tick marks
mid	a grid::unit() object specifying the length of the middle tick marks. In base 10, these are the "5" ticks.
long	a grid::unit() object specifying the length of the long tick marks. In base 10, these are the "1" (or "10") ticks.
colour	Colour of the tick marks.
linewidth	Thickness of tick marks, in mm.
linetype	Linetype of tick marks (solid, dashed, etc.)
alpha	The transparency of the tick marks.
color	An alias for colour.
	Other parameters passed on to the layer
size	[Deprecated]

See Also

```
scale_y_continuous(), scale_y_log10() for log scale transformations.
coord_trans() for log coordinate transformations.
```

24 annotation_map

```
# Make a log-log plot (without log ticks)
a <- ggplot(msleep, aes(bodywt, brainwt)) +</pre>
geom_point(na.rm = TRUE) +
scale_x_log10(
  breaks = scales::trans_breaks("log10", function(x) 10^x),
  labels = scales::trans_format("log10", scales::math_format(10^.x))
) +
 scale_y_log10(
  breaks = scales::trans_breaks("log10", function(x) 10^x),
  labels = scales::trans_format("log10", scales::math_format(10^.x))
 theme_bw()
a + annotation_logticks()
                                         # Default: log ticks on bottom and left
a + annotation_logticks(sides = "lr")
                                         # Log ticks for y, on left and right
a + annotation_logticks(sides = "trbl") # All four sides
a + annotation_logticks(sides = "lr", outside = TRUE) +
coord_cartesian(clip = "off") # Ticks outside plot
# Hide the minor grid lines because they don't align with the ticks
a + annotation_logticks(sides = "trbl") + theme(panel.grid.minor = element_blank())
# Another way to get the same results as 'a' above: log-transform the data before
# plotting it. Also hide the minor grid lines.
b <- ggplot(msleep, aes(log10(bodywt), log10(brainwt))) +</pre>
geom_point(na.rm = TRUE) +
 scale_x_continuous(name = "body", labels = scales::label_math(10^.x)) +
 scale_y_continuous(name = "brain", labels = scales::label_math(10^.x)) +
 theme_bw() + theme(panel.grid.minor = element_blank())
b + annotation_logticks()
# Using a coordinate transform requires scaled = FALSE
t <- ggplot(msleep, aes(bodywt, brainwt)) +
 geom_point() +
 coord_trans(x = "log10", y = "log10") +
  theme_bw()
t + annotation_logticks(scaled = FALSE)
# Change the length of the ticks
a + annotation_logticks(
 short = unit(.5,"mm"),
 mid = unit(3,"mm"),
 long = unit(4,"mm")
)
```

annotation_map 25

Description

Display a fixed map on a plot. This function predates the geom_sf() framework and does not work with sf geometry columns as input. However, it can be used in conjunction with geom_sf() layers and/or coord_sf() (see examples).

Usage

```
annotation_map(map, ...)
```

Arguments

. . .

map Data frame representing a map. See geom_map() for details.

Other arguments used to modify visual parameters, such as colour or fill.

```
## Not run:
if (requireNamespace("maps", quietly = TRUE)) {
# location of cities in North Carolina
df <- data.frame(</pre>
 name = c("Charlotte", "Raleigh", "Greensboro"),
  lat = c(35.227, 35.772, 36.073),
  long = c(-80.843, -78.639, -79.792)
)
p \leftarrow ggplot(df, aes(x = long, y = lat)) +
  annotation_map(
   map_data("state"),
   fill = "antiquewhite", colour = "darkgrey"
  geom_point(color = "blue") +
  geom_text(
   aes(label = name),
    hjust = 1.105, vjust = 1.05, color = "blue"
# use without coord_sf() is possible but not recommended
p + xlim(-84, -76) + ylim(34, 37.2)
if (requireNamespace("sf", quietly = TRUE)) {
# use with coord_sf() for appropriate projection
p +
  coord_sf(
   crs = sf::st_crs(3347),
    default_crs = sf::st_crs(4326), # data is provided as long-lat
    xlim = c(-84, -76),
    ylim = c(34, 37.2)
# you can mix annotation_map() and geom_sf()
nc <- sf::st_read(system.file("shape/nc.shp", package = "sf"), quiet = TRUE)</pre>
```

26 annotation_raster

```
p +
  geom_sf(
    data = nc, inherit.aes = FALSE,
    fill = NA, color = "black", linewidth = 0.1
) +
  coord_sf(crs = sf::st_crs(3347), default_crs = sf::st_crs(4326))
}}
## End(Not run)
```

annotation_raster

Annotation: high-performance rectangular tiling

Description

This is a special version of geom_raster() optimised for static annotations that are the same in every panel. These annotations will not affect scales (i.e. the x and y axes will not grow to cover the range of the raster, and the raster must already have its own colours). This is useful for adding bitmap images.

Usage

```
annotation_raster(raster, xmin, xmax, ymin, ymax, interpolate = FALSE)
```

Arguments

```
raster raster object to display, may be an array or a nativeRaster xmin, xmax x location (in data coordinates) giving horizontal location of raster ymin, ymax y location (in data coordinates) giving vertical location of raster interpolate If TRUE interpolate linearly, if FALSE (the default) don't interpolate.
```

```
# Generate data
rainbow <- matrix(hcl(seq(0, 360, length.out = 50 * 50), 80, 70), nrow = 50)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
 geom_point() +
 annotation_raster(rainbow, 15, 20, 3, 4)
# To fill up whole plot
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
 annotation_raster(rainbow, -Inf, Inf, -Inf, Inf) +
 geom_point()
rainbow2 \leftarrow matrix(hcl(seq(0, 360, length.out = 10), 80, 70), nrow = 1)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
 annotation_raster(rainbow2, -Inf, Inf, -Inf, Inf) +
 geom_point()
rainbow2 <- matrix(hcl(seq(0, 360, length.out = 10), 80, 70), nrow = 1)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  annotation_raster(rainbow2, -Inf, Inf, -Inf, Inf, interpolate = TRUE) +
 geom_point()
```

autolayer 27

autolayer

Create a ggplot layer appropriate to a particular data type

Description

autolayer() uses ggplot2 to draw a particular layer for an object of a particular class in a single command. This defines the S3 generic that other classes and packages can extend.

Usage

```
autolayer(object, ...)
```

Arguments

object an object, whose class will determine the behaviour of autolayer other arguments passed to specific methods

Value

a ggplot layer

See Also

```
autoplot(), ggplot() and fortify()
```

autoplot

Create a complete ggplot appropriate to a particular data type

Description

autoplot() uses ggplot2 to draw a particular plot for an object of a particular class in a single command. This defines the S3 generic that other classes and packages can extend.

Usage

```
autoplot(object, ...)
```

Arguments

object an object, whose class will determine the behaviour of autoplot other arguments passed to specific methods

Value

```
a ggplot object
```

28 borders

See Also

```
autolayer(), ggplot() and fortify()
```

borders

Create a layer of map borders

Description

This is a quick and dirty way to get map data (from the **maps** package) onto your plot. This is a good place to start if you need some crude reference lines, but you'll typically want something more sophisticated for communication graphics.

Usage

```
borders(
  database = "world",
  regions = ".",
  fill = NA,
  colour = "grey50",
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

```
database
                   map data, see maps::map() for details
regions
                   map region
fill
                   fill colour
colour
                   border colour
xlim, ylim
                   latitudinal and longitudinal ranges for extracting map polygons, see maps::map()
                   for details.
                   Arguments passed on to geom_polygon
. . .
                   rule Either "evenodd" or "winding". If polygons with holes are being drawn
                       (using the subgroup aesthetic) this argument defines how the hole coordi-
                       nates are interpreted. See the examples in grid::pathGrob() for an expla-
                       nation.
                  mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes
                       = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level
                       of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
                   data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:
                       If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in
```

the call to ggplot().

borders 29

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

- stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_prefix (e.g. "count" rather than "stat_count")
- position Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.
- show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
- inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
- na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

```
if (require("maps")) {
ia <- map_data("county", "iowa")</pre>
mid_range <- function(x) mean(range(x))</pre>
seats <- do.call(rbind, lapply(split(ia, ia$subregion), function(d) {</pre>
 data.frame(lat = mid_range(d$lat), long = mid_range(d$long), subregion = unique(d$subregion))
}))
ggplot(ia, aes(long, lat)) +
 geom_polygon(aes(group = group), fill = NA, colour = "grey60") +
 geom_text(aes(label = subregion), data = seats, size = 2, angle = 45)
}
if (require("maps")) {
data(us.cities)
capitals <- subset(us.cities, capital == 2)</pre>
ggplot(capitals, aes(long, lat)) +
 borders("state") +
 geom_point(aes(size = pop)) +
  scale_size_area() +
 coord_quickmap()
}
if (require("maps")) {
```

```
# Same map, with some world context
ggplot(capitals, aes(long, lat)) +
  borders("world", xlim = c(-130, -60), ylim = c(20, 50)) +
  geom_point(aes(size = pop)) +
  scale_size_area() +
  coord_quickmap()
}
```

CoordSf

Visualise sf objects

Description

This set of geom, stat, and coord are used to visualise simple feature (sf) objects. For simple plots, you will only need geom_sf() as it uses stat_sf() and adds coord_sf() for you. geom_sf() is an unusual geom because it will draw different geometric objects depending on what simple features are present in the data: you can get points, lines, or polygons. For text and labels, you can use geom_sf_text() and geom_sf_label().

Usage

```
coord_sf(
  xlim = NULL,
 ylim = NULL,
  expand = TRUE,
  crs = NULL,
  default_crs = NULL,
  datum = sf::st_crs(4326),
  label_graticule = waiver(),
  label_axes = waiver(),
  lims_method = "cross",
  ndiscr = 100,
  default = FALSE,
  clip = "on"
)
geom_sf(
  mapping = aes(),
  data = NULL,
  stat = "sf",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
)
```

```
geom_sf_label(
 mapping = aes(),
  data = NULL,
  stat = "sf_coordinates",
  position = "identity",
 parse = FALSE,
  nudge_x = 0,
  nudge_y = 0,
  label.padding = unit(0.25, "lines"),
  label.r = unit(0.15, "lines"),
  label.size = 0.25,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  fun.geometry = NULL
)
geom_sf_text(
 mapping = aes(),
 data = NULL,
  stat = "sf_coordinates",
 position = "identity",
  . . . ,
  parse = FALSE,
  nudge_x = 0,
  nudge_y = 0,
  check_overlap = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  fun.geometry = NULL
)
stat_sf(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
 geom = "rect",
 position = "identity",
 na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
)
```

Arguments

xlim, ylim

Limits for the x and y axes. These limits are specified in the units of the default CRS. By default, this means projected coordinates ($default_crs = NULL$).

> How limit specifications translate into the exact region shown on the plot can be confusing when non-linear or rotated coordinate systems are used as the default crs. First, different methods can be preferable under different conditions. See parameter lims_method for details. Second, specifying limits along only one direction can affect the automatically generated limits along the other direction. Therefore, it is best to always specify limits for both x and y. Third, specifying limits via position scales or xlim()/ylim() is strongly discouraged, as it can result in data points being dropped from the plot even though they would be visible in the final plot region.

expand

If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don't overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.

crs

The coordinate reference system (CRS) into which all data should be projected before plotting. If not specified, will use the CRS defined in the first sf layer of the plot.

default_crs

The default CRS to be used for non-sf layers (which don't carry any CRS information) and scale limits. The default value of NULL means that the setting for crs is used. This implies that all non-sf layers and scale limits are assumed to be specified in projected coordinates. A useful alternative setting is default_crs = sf::st_crs(4326), which means x and y positions are interpreted as longitude and latitude, respectively, in the World Geodetic System 1984 (WGS84).

datum

CRS that provides datum to use when generating graticules.

label_graticule

Character vector indicating which graticule lines should be labeled where. Meridians run north-south, and the letters "N" and "S" indicate that they should be labeled on their north or south end points, respectively. Parallels run east-west, and the letters "E" and "W" indicate that they should be labeled on their east or west end points, respectively. Thus, label_graticule = "SW" would label meridians at their south end and parallels at their west end, whereas label_graticule = "EW" would label parallels at both ends and meridians not at all. Because meridians and parallels can in general intersect with any side of the plot panel, for any choice of label_graticule labels are not guaranteed to reside on only one particular side of the plot panel. Also, label_graticule can cause labeling artifacts, in particular if a graticule line coincides with the edge of the plot panel. In such circumstances, label_axes will generally yield better results and should be used instead.

This parameter can be used alone or in combination with label_axes.

label_axes

Character vector or named list of character values specifying which graticule lines (meridians or parallels) should be labeled on which side of the plot. Meridians are indicated by "E" (for East) and parallels by "N" (for North). Default is "--EN", which specifies (clockwise from the top) no labels on the top, none on the right, meridians on the bottom, and parallels on the left. Alternatively, this setting could have been specified with list(bottom = "E", left = "N").

This parameter can be used alone or in combination with label_graticule.

lims_method

Method specifying how scale limits are converted into limits on the plot region. Has no effect when default_crs = NULL. For a very non-linear CRS

33

(e.g., a perspective centered around the North pole), the available methods yield widely differing results, and you may want to try various options. Methods currently implemented include "cross" (the default), "box", "orthogonal", and "geometry_bbox". For method "cross", limits along one direction (e.g., longitude) are applied at the midpoint of the other direction (e.g., latitude). This method avoids excessively large limits for rotated coordinate systems but means that sometimes limits need to be expanded a little further if extreme data points are to be included in the final plot region. By contrast, for method "box", a box is generated out of the limits along both directions, and then limits in projected coordinates are chosen such that the entire box is visible. This method can yield plot regions that are too large. Finally, method "orthogonal" applies limits separately along each axis, and method "geometry_bbox" ignores all limit information except the bounding boxes of any objects in the geometry aesthetic.

ndiscr

Number of segments to use for discretising graticule lines; try increasing this number when graticules look incorrect.

default

Is this the default coordinate system? If FALSE (the default), then replacing this coordinate system with another one creates a message alerting the user that the coordinate system is being replaced. If TRUE, that warning is suppressed.

Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

stat

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_ prefix (e.g. "count" rather than "stat_count")

position

Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

na.rm

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

clip

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes.

You can also set this to one of "polygon", "line", and "point" to override the

default legend.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

parse If TRUE, the labels will be parsed into expressions and displayed as described in

?plotmath.

nudge_x, nudge_y

Horizontal and vertical adjustment to nudge labels by. Useful for offsetting text from points, particularly on discrete scales. Cannot be jointly specified with

position.

label.padding Amount of padding around label. Defaults to 0.25 lines.

label.r Radius of rounded corners. Defaults to 0.15 lines.

label.size Size of label border, in mm.

fun.geometry A function that takes a sfc object and returns a sfc_POINT with the same length

as the input. If NULL, function(x) sf::st_point_on_surface(sf::st_zm(x)) will be used. Note that the function may warn about the incorrectness of the result if the data is not projected, but you can ignore this except when you really

care about the exact locations.

check_overlap happens at draw time and in the order of the data. Therefore data should be arranged by the label column before calling geom_text(). Note

that this argument is not supported by geom_label().

geom The geometric object to use to display the data, either as a ggproto Geom sub-

class or as a string naming the geom stripped of the geom_ prefix (e.g. "point"

rather than "geom_point")

Geometry aesthetic

geom_sf() uses a unique aesthetic: geometry, giving an column of class sfc containing simple features data. There are three ways to supply the geometry aesthetic:

- Do nothing: by default geom_sf() assumes it is stored in the geometry column.
- Explicitly pass an sf object to the data argument. This will use the primary geometry column, no matter what it's called.
- Supply your own using aes(geometry = my_column)

Unlike other aesthetics, geometry will never be inherited from the plot.

CRS

coord_sf() ensures that all layers use a common CRS. You can either specify it using the crs param, or coord_sf() will take it from the first layer that defines a CRS.

Combining sf layers and regular geoms

Most regular geoms, such as geom_point(), geom_path(), geom_text(), geom_polygon() etc. will work fine with coord_sf(). However when using these geoms, two problems arise. First, what CRS should be used for the x and y coordinates used by these non-sf geoms? The CRS applied to non-sf geoms is set by the default_crs parameter, and it defaults to NULL, which means positions for non-sf geoms are interpreted as projected coordinates in the coordinate system set by the crs parameter. This setting allows you complete control over where exactly items are placed on the plot canvas, but it may require some understanding of how projections work and how to generate data in projected coordinates. As an alternative, you can set default_crs = sf::st_crs(4326), the World Geodetic System 1984 (WGS84). This means that x and y positions are interpreted as longitude and latitude, respectively. You can also specify any other valid CRS as the default CRS for non-sf geoms.

The second problem that arises for non-sf geoms is how straight lines should be interpreted in projected space when default_crs is not set to NULL. The approach coord_sf() takes is to break straight lines into small pieces (i.e., segmentize them) and then transform the pieces into projected coordinates. For the default setting where x and y are interpreted as longitude and latitude, this approach means that horizontal lines follow the parallels and vertical lines follow the meridians. If you need a different approach to handling straight lines, then you should manually segmentize and project coordinates and generate the plot in projected coordinates.

See Also

```
stat_sf_coordinates()
```

```
if (requireNamespace("sf", quietly = TRUE)) {
nc <- sf::st_read(system.file("shape/nc.shp", package = "sf"), quiet = TRUE)</pre>
ggplot(nc) +
 geom_sf(aes(fill = AREA))
# If not supplied, coord_sf() will take the CRS from the first layer
# and automatically transform all other layers to use that CRS. This
# ensures that all data will correctly line up
nc_3857 <- sf::st_transform(nc, 3857)</pre>
ggplot() +
 geom_sf(data = nc) +
 geom_sf(data = nc_3857, colour = "red", fill = NA)
# Unfortunately if you plot other types of feature you'll need to use
# show.legend to tell ggplot2 what type of legend to use
nc_3857$mid <- sf::st_centroid(nc_3857$geometry)</pre>
ggplot(nc_3857) +
 geom_sf(colour = "white") +
 geom_sf(aes(geometry = mid, size = AREA), show.legend = "point")
# You can also use layers with x and y aesthetics. To have these interpreted
# as longitude/latitude you need to set the default CRS in coord_sf()
ggplot(nc_3857) +
 geom_sf() +
```

36 coord_cartesian

```
annotate("point", x = -80, y = 35, colour = "red", size = 4) +
 coord_sf(default_crs = sf::st_crs(4326))
# To add labels, use geom_sf_label().
ggplot(nc_3857[1:3, ]) +
  geom_sf(aes(fill = AREA)) +
  geom_sf_label(aes(label = NAME))
}
# Thanks to the power of sf, a geom_sf nicely handles varying projections
# setting the aspect ratio correctly.
if (requireNamespace('maps', quietly = TRUE)) {
library(maps)
world1 <- sf::st_as_sf(map('world', plot = FALSE, fill = TRUE))</pre>
ggplot() + geom_sf(data = world1)
world2 <- sf::st_transform(</pre>
 world1,
  "+proj=laea +y_0=0 +lon_0=155 +lat_0=-90 +ellps=WGS84 +no_defs"
ggplot() + geom_sf(data = world2)
```

coord_cartesian

Cartesian coordinates

Description

The Cartesian coordinate system is the most familiar, and common, type of coordinate system. Setting limits on the coordinate system will zoom the plot (like you're looking at it with a magnifying glass), and will not change the underlying data like setting limits on a scale will.

Usage

```
coord_cartesian(
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  expand = TRUE,
  default = FALSE,
  clip = "on"
)
```

Arguments

xlim, ylim Limits for the x and y axes.

expand

If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don't overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.

coord_cartesian 37

default

Is this the default coordinate system? If FALSE (the default), then replacing this coordinate system with another one creates a message alerting the user that the coordinate system is being replaced. If TRUE, that warning is suppressed.

clip

Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

```
# There are two ways of zooming the plot display: with scales or
# with coordinate systems. They work in two rather different ways.
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(disp, wt)) +</pre>
 geom_point() +
 geom_smooth()
# Setting the limits on a scale converts all values outside the range to NA.
p + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(325, 500))
# Setting the limits on the coordinate system performs a visual zoom.
# The data is unchanged, and we just view a small portion of the original
# plot. Note how smooth continues past the points visible on this plot.
p + coord_cartesian(xlim = c(325, 500))
# By default, the same expansion factor is applied as when setting scale
# limits. You can set the limits precisely by setting expand = FALSE
p + coord\_cartesian(xlim = c(325, 500), expand = FALSE)
# Similarly, we can use expand = FALSE to turn off expansion with the
# default limits
p + coord_cartesian(expand = FALSE)
# You can see the same thing with this 2d histogram
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +</pre>
  stat_bin_2d(bins = 25, colour = "white")
# When zooming the scale, the we get 25 new bins that are the same
# size on the plot, but represent smaller regions of the data space
d + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(0, 1))
# When zooming the coordinate system, we see a subset of original 50 bins,
# displayed bigger
d + coord_cartesian(xlim = c(0, 1))
```

38 coord_fixed

coord_fixed

Cartesian coordinates with fixed "aspect ratio"

Description

A fixed scale coordinate system forces a specified ratio between the physical representation of data units on the axes. The ratio represents the number of units on the y-axis equivalent to one unit on the x-axis. The default, ratio = 1, ensures that one unit on the x-axis is the same length as one unit on the y-axis. Ratios higher than one make units on the y axis longer than units on the x-axis, and vice versa. This is similar to MASS::eqscplot(), but it works for all types of graphics.

Usage

```
coord_fixed(ratio = 1, xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, expand = TRUE, clip = "on")
```

Arguments

ratio aspect ratio, expressed as y / x xlim, ylim Limits for the x and y axes.

expand If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that

data and axes don't overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or

xlim/ylim.

clip Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the

default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the

axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

```
# ensures that the ranges of axes are equal to the specified ratio by
# adjusting the plot aspect ratio

p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point()
p + coord_fixed(ratio = 1)
p + coord_fixed(ratio = 5)
p + coord_fixed(ratio = 1/5)
p + coord_fixed(xlim = c(15, 30))
# Resize the plot to see that the specified aspect ratio is maintained</pre>
```

coord_flip 39

coord_flip

Cartesian coordinates with x and y flipped

Description

[Superseded]

This function is superseded because in many cases, $coord_flip()$ can easily be replaced by swapping the x and y aesthetics, or optionally setting the orientation argument in geom and stat layers. $coord_flip()$ is useful for geoms and statistics that do not support the orientation setting, and converting the display of y conditional on x, to x conditional on y.

Usage

```
coord_flip(xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, expand = TRUE, clip = "on")
```

Arguments

xlim, ylim Limits for the x and y axes.

expand If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that

data and axes don't overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or

xlim/ylim.

clip Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the

default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the

axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

```
# The preferred method of creating horizontal instead of vertical boxplots
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, cut)) +
    geom_boxplot()

# Using `coord_flip()` to make the same plot
ggplot(diamonds, aes(cut, price)) +
    geom_boxplot() +
    coord_flip()

# With swapped aesthetics, the y-scale controls the left axis
ggplot(diamonds, aes(y = carat)) +
    geom_histogram() +
    scale_y_reverse()

# In `coord_flip()`, the x-scale controls the left axis
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
```

40 coord_map

```
geom_histogram() +
coord_flip() +
scale_x_reverse()

# In line and area plots, swapped aesthetics require an explicit orientation
df <- data.frame(a = 1:5, b = (1:5) ^ 2)
ggplot(df, aes(b, a)) +
geom_area(orientation = "y")

# The same plot with `coord_flip()`
ggplot(df, aes(a, b)) +
geom_area() +
coord_flip()</pre>
```

coord_map

Map projections

Description

[Superseded]

coord_map() projects a portion of the earth, which is approximately spherical, onto a flat 2D plane using any projection defined by the mapproj package. Map projections do not, in general, preserve straight lines, so this requires considerable computation. coord_quickmap() is a quick approximation that does preserve straight lines. It works best for smaller areas closer to the equator.

Both coord_map() and coord_quickmap() are superseded by coord_sf(), and should no longer be used in new code. All regular (non-sf) geoms can be used with coord_sf() by setting the default coordinate system via the default_crs argument. See also the examples for annotation_map() and geom_map().

Usage

```
coord_map(
  projection = "mercator",
    ...,
  parameters = NULL,
  orientation = NULL,
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  clip = "on"
)

coord_quickmap(xlim = NULL, ylim = NULL, expand = TRUE, clip = "on")
```

Arguments

```
projection projection to use, see mapproj::mapproject() for list
```

coord_map 41

..., parameters Other arguments passed on to mapproj::mapproject(). Use ... for named parameters to the projection, and parameters for unnamed parameters. ... is ignored if the parameters argument is present. orientation projection orientation, which defaults to c(90, 0, mean(range(x))). This is not optimal for many projections, so you will have to supply your own. See mapproj::mapproject() for more information. xlim, ylim Manually specific x/y limits (in degrees of longitude/latitude) clip Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. For details, please see coord_cartesian(). expand If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don't overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or

Details

Map projections must account for the fact that the actual length (in km) of one degree of longitude varies between the equator and the pole. Near the equator, the ratio between the lengths of one degree of latitude and one degree of longitude is approximately 1. Near the pole, it tends towards infinity because the length of one degree of longitude tends towards 0. For regions that span only a few degrees and are not too close to the poles, setting the aspect ratio of the plot to the appropriate lat/lon ratio approximates the usual mercator projection. This is what coord_quickmap() does, and is much faster (particularly for complex plots like geom_tile()) at the expense of correctness.

Examples

```
if (require("maps")) {
nz <- map_data("nz")</pre>
# Prepare a map of NZ
nzmap \leftarrow ggplot(nz, aes(x = long, y = lat, group = group)) +
  geom_polygon(fill = "white", colour = "black")
# Plot it in cartesian coordinates
nzmap
}
if (require("maps")) {
# With correct mercator projection
nzmap + coord_map()
if (require("maps")) {
# With the aspect ratio approximation
nzmap + coord_quickmap()
}
if (require("maps")) {
# Other projections
nzmap + coord_map("azequalarea", orientation = c(-36.92, 174.6, ∅))
```

xlim/ylim.

42 coord_map

```
}
if (require("maps")) {
states <- map_data("state")</pre>
usamap <- ggplot(states, aes(long, lat, group = group)) +</pre>
  geom_polygon(fill = "white", colour = "black")
# Use cartesian coordinates
usamap
if (require("maps")) {
# With mercator projection
usamap + coord_map()
}
if (require("maps")) {
# See ?mapproject for coordinate systems and their parameters
usamap + coord_map("gilbert")
}
if (require("maps")) {
# For most projections, you'll need to set the orientation yourself
# as the automatic selection done by mapproject is not available to
# ggplot
usamap + coord_map("orthographic")
if (require("maps")) {
usamap + coord_map("conic", lat0 = 30)
if (require("maps")) {
usamap + coord_map("bonne", lat0 = 50)
## Not run:
if (require("maps")) {
# World map, using geom_path instead of geom_polygon
world <- map_data("world")</pre>
worldmap <- ggplot(world, aes(x = long, y = lat, group = group)) +
  geom_path() +
  scale_y_continuous(breaks = (-2:2) * 30) +
  scale_x_continuous(breaks = (-4:4) * 45)
# Orthographic projection with default orientation (looking down at North pole)
worldmap + coord_map("ortho")
}
if (require("maps")) {
# Looking up up at South Pole
worldmap + coord_map("ortho", orientation = c(-90, 0, 0))
}
```

coord_polar 43

```
if (require("maps")) {
# Centered on New York (currently has issues with closing polygons)
worldmap + coord_map("ortho", orientation = c(41, -74, 0))
}
## End(Not run)
```

coord_polar

Polar coordinates

Description

The polar coordinate system is most commonly used for pie charts, which are a stacked bar chart in polar coordinates. coord_radial() has extended options.

Usage

```
coord_polar(theta = "x", start = 0, direction = 1, clip = "on")

coord_radial(
    theta = "x",
    start = 0,
    end = NULL,
    expand = TRUE,
    direction = 1,
    clip = "off",
    r_axis_inside = NULL,
    rotate_angle = FALSE,
    inner.radius = 0
)
```

Arguments

theta	variable to map angle to (x or y)
start	Offset of starting point from 12 o'clock in radians. Offset is applied clockwise or anticlockwise depending on value of direction.
direction	1, clockwise; -1, anticlockwise
clip	Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. For details, please see coord_cartesian().
end	Position from 12 o'clock in radians where plot ends, to allow for partial polar coordinates. The default, NULL, is set to $start + 2 * pi$.
expand	If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor the limits to prevent overlap between data and axes. If FALSE, limits are taken directly from the scale.

44 coord_polar

r_axis_inside If TRUE, places the radius axis inside the panel. If FALSE, places the radius axis next to the panel. The default, NULL, places the radius axis outside if the start and end arguments form a full circle.

rotate_angle If TRUE, transforms the angle aesthetic in data in accordance with the computed theta position. If FALSE (default), no such transformation is performed. Can be useful to rotate text geoms in alignment with the coordinates.

A numeric between 0 and 1 setting the size of a inner.radius hole.

Note

In coord_radial(), position guides are can be defined by using guides(r = ..., theta = ..., r.sec = ..., theta.sec = ...). Note that these guides require r and theta as available aesthetics. The classic guide_axis() can be used for the r positions and guide_axis_theta() can be used for the theta positions. Using the theta.sec position is only sensible when inner.radius > 0.

```
# NOTE: Use these plots with caution - polar coordinates has
# major perceptual problems. The main point of these examples is
# to demonstrate how these common plots can be described in the
# grammar. Use with EXTREME caution.
#' # A pie chart = stacked bar chart + polar coordinates
pie <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(1), fill = factor(cyl))) +</pre>
geom_bar(width = 1)
pie + coord_polar(theta = "y")
# A coxcomb plot = bar chart + polar coordinates
cxc <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(cyl))) +</pre>
  geom_bar(width = 1, colour = "black")
cxc + coord_polar()
# A new type of plot?
cxc + coord_polar(theta = "y")
# The bullseye chart
pie + coord_polar()
# Hadley's favourite pie chart
df <- data.frame(</pre>
  variable = c("does not resemble", "resembles"),
  value = c(20, 80)
ggplot(df, aes(x = "", y = value, fill = variable)) +
  geom\_col(width = 1) +
  scale_fill_manual(values = c("red", "yellow")) +
  coord_polar("y", start = pi / 3) +
  labs(title = "Pac man")
```

coord_trans 45

```
# Windrose + doughnut plot
if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
movies$rrating <- cut_interval(movies$rating, length = 1)
movies$budgetq <- cut_number(movies$budget, 4)

doh <- ggplot(movies, aes(x = rrating, fill = budgetq))

# Wind rose
doh + geom_bar(width = 1) + coord_polar()
# Race track plot
doh + geom_bar(width = 0.9, position = "fill") + coord_polar(theta = "y")
}

# A partial polar plot
ggplot(mtcars, aes(disp, mpg)) +
    geom_point() +
    coord_radial(start = -0.4 * pi, end = 0.4 * pi, inner.radius = 0.3)</pre>
```

coord_trans

Transformed Cartesian coordinate system

Description

coord_trans() is different to scale transformations in that it occurs after statistical transformation and will affect the visual appearance of geoms - there is no guarantee that straight lines will continue to be straight.

Usage

```
coord_trans(
  x = "identity",
  y = "identity",
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  limx = deprecated(),
  limy = deprecated(),
  clip = "on",
  expand = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

x, y Transformers for x and y axes or their names.

xlim, ylim Limits for the x and y axes.

limx, limy [Deprecated] use xlim and ylim instead.

46 coord_trans

clip

Should drawing be clipped to the extent of the plot panel? A setting of "on" (the default) means yes, and a setting of "off" means no. In most cases, the default of "on" should not be changed, as setting clip = "off" can cause unexpected results. It allows drawing of data points anywhere on the plot, including in the plot margins. If limits are set via xlim and ylim and some data points fall outside those limits, then those data points may show up in places such as the axes, the legend, the plot title, or the plot margins.

expand

If TRUE, the default, adds a small expansion factor to the limits to ensure that data and axes don't overlap. If FALSE, limits are taken exactly from the data or xlim/ylim.

Details

Transformations only work with continuous values: see scales::new_transform() for list of transformations, and instructions on how to create your own.

```
# See ?geom_boxplot for other examples
# Three ways of doing transformation in ggplot:
# * by transforming the data
ggplot(diamonds, aes(log10(carat), log10(price))) +
 geom_point()
# * by transforming the scales
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
 geom_point() +
 scale_x_log10() +
 scale_y_log10()
# * by transforming the coordinate system:
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
 geom_point() +
 coord_trans(x = "log10", y = "log10")
# The difference between transforming the scales and
# transforming the coordinate system is that scale
# transformation occurs BEFORE statistics, and coordinate
# transformation afterwards. Coordinate transformation also
# changes the shape of geoms:
d <- subset(diamonds, carat > 0.5)
ggplot(d, aes(carat, price)) +
 geom_point() +
 geom\_smooth(method = "lm") +
 scale_x_log10() +
 scale_y_log10()
ggplot(d, aes(carat, price)) +
 geom_point() +
```

cut_interval 47

```
geom\_smooth(method = "lm") +
  coord_trans(x = "log10", y = "log10")
# Here I used a subset of diamonds so that the smoothed line didn't
# drop below zero, which obviously causes problems on the log-transformed
# scale
# With a combination of scale and coordinate transformation, it's
# possible to do back-transformations:
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom\_smooth(method = "lm") +
  scale_x_log10() +
  scale_y_log10() +
  coord\_trans(x = scales::transform\_exp(10), y = scales::transform\_exp(10))
# cf.
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = "lm")
# Also works with discrete scales
set.seed(1)
df <- data.frame(a = abs(rnorm(26)),letters)</pre>
plot <- ggplot(df,aes(a,letters)) + geom_point()</pre>
plot + coord_trans(x = "log10")
plot + coord_trans(x = "sqrt")
```

cut_interval

Discretise numeric data into categorical

Description

cut_interval() makes n groups with equal range, cut_number() makes n groups with (approximately) equal numbers of observations; cut_width() makes groups of width width.

Usage

```
cut_interval(x, n = NULL, length = NULL, ...)
cut_number(x, n = NULL, ...)
cut_width(x, width, center = NULL, boundary = NULL, closed = "right", ...)
```

Arguments

x numeric vector

48 cut_interval

n number of intervals to create, OR

length length of each interval

... Arguments passed on to base::cut.default

breaks either a numeric vector of two or more unique cut points or a single number (greater than or equal to 2) giving the number of intervals into which x is to be cut.

labels labels for the levels of the resulting category. By default, labels are constructed using "(a,b]" interval notation. If labels = FALSE, simple integer codes are returned instead of a factor.

right logical, indicating if the intervals should be closed on the right (and open on the left) or vice versa.

dig.lab integer which is used when labels are not given. It determines the number of digits used in formatting the break numbers.

ordered_result logical: should the result be an ordered factor?

width

The bin width.

center, boundary

Specify either the position of edge or the center of a bin. Since all bins are aligned, specifying the position of a single bin (which doesn't need to be in the range of the data) affects the location of all bins. If not specified, uses the "tile layers algorithm", and sets the boundary to half of the binwidth.

To center on integers, width = 1 and center = 0. boundary = 0.5.

closed

One of "right" or "left" indicating whether right or left edges of bins are included in the bin.

Author(s)

Randall Prium contributed most of the implementation of cut_width().

```
table(cut_interval(1:100, 10))
table(cut_interval(1:100, 11))
set.seed(1)
table(cut_number(runif(1000), 10))
table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1))
table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1, boundary = 0))
table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1, center = 0))
table(cut_width(runif(1000), 0.1, labels = FALSE))
```

diamonds 49

diamonds

Prices of over 50,000 round cut diamonds

Description

A dataset containing the prices and other attributes of almost 54,000 diamonds. The variables are as follows:

Usage

diamonds

Format

A data frame with 53940 rows and 10 variables:

```
price price in US dollars ($326-$18,823)
carat weight of the diamond (0.2–5.01)
cut quality of the cut (Fair, Good, Very Good, Premium, Ideal)
color diamond colour, from D (best) to J (worst)
clarity a measurement of how clear the diamond is (I1 (worst), SI2, SI1, VS2, VS1, VVS2, VVS1,
     IF (best))
x length in mm (0–10.74)
y width in mm (0-58.9)
```

 \mathbf{z} depth in mm (0–31.8)

depth total depth percentage = z / mean(x, y) = 2 * z / (x + y) (43-79)

table width of top of diamond relative to widest point (43–95)

draw_key

Key glyphs for legends

Description

Each geom has an associated function that draws the key when the geom needs to be displayed in a legend. These functions are called draw_key_*(), where * stands for the name of the respective key glyph. The key glyphs can be customized for individual geoms by providing a geom with the key_glyph argument (see layer() or examples below.)

50 draw_key

Usage

```
draw_key_point(data, params, size)
draw_key_abline(data, params, size)
draw_key_rect(data, params, size)
draw_key_polygon(data, params, size)
draw_key_blank(data, params, size)
draw_key_boxplot(data, params, size)
draw_key_crossbar(data, params, size)
draw_key_path(data, params, size)
draw_key_vpath(data, params, size)
draw_key_dotplot(data, params, size)
draw_key_linerange(data, params, size)
draw_key_pointrange(data, params, size)
draw_key_smooth(data, params, size)
draw_key_text(data, params, size)
draw_key_label(data, params, size)
draw_key_vline(data, params, size)
draw_key_timeseries(data, params, size)
```

Arguments

data A single row data frame containing the scaled aesthetics to display in this key

params A list of additional parameters supplied to the geom.

size Width and height of key in mm.

Value

A grid grob.

```
p <- ggplot(economics, aes(date, psavert, color = "savings rate"))</pre>
```

economics 51

```
# key glyphs can be specified by their name
p + geom_line(key_glyph = "timeseries")

# key glyphs can be specified via their drawing function
p + geom_line(key_glyph = draw_key_rect)
```

economics

US economic time series

Description

This dataset was produced from US economic time series data available from https://fred.stlouisfed.org/. economics is in "wide" format, economics_long is in "long" format.

Usage

```
economics economics_long
```

Format

A data frame with 574 rows and 6 variables:

```
date Month of data collection
```

pce personal consumption expenditures, in billions of dollars, https://fred.stlouisfed.org/ series/PCE

pop total population, in thousands, https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/POP

psavert personal savings rate, https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/PSAVERT/

uempmed median duration of unemployment, in weeks, https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/ UEMPMED

unemploy number of unemployed in thousands, https://fred.stlouisfed.org/series/UNEMPLOY

An object of class tbl_df (inherits from tbl, data.frame) with 2870 rows and 4 columns.

52 element

element

Theme elements

Description

In conjunction with the theme system, the element_ functions specify the display of how non-data components of the plot are drawn.

- element_blank(): draws nothing, and assigns no space.
- element_rect(): borders and backgrounds.
- element_line(): lines.
- element_text(): text.

rel() is used to specify sizes relative to the parent, margin() is used to specify the margins of elements.

Usage

```
element_blank()
element_rect(
  fill = NULL,
  colour = NULL,
  linewidth = NULL,
  linetype = NULL,
  color = NULL,
  inherit.blank = FALSE,
  size = deprecated()
)
element_line(
  colour = NULL,
  linewidth = NULL,
  linetype = NULL,
  lineend = NULL,
  color = NULL,
  arrow = NULL,
  inherit.blank = FALSE,
  size = deprecated()
)
element_text(
  family = NULL,
  face = NULL,
  colour = NULL,
  size = NULL,
  hjust = NULL,
```

element 53

```
vjust = NULL,
      angle = NULL,
      lineheight = NULL,
      color = NULL,
      margin = NULL,
      debug = NULL,
      inherit.blank = FALSE
    )
    rel(x)
    margin(t = 0, r = 0, b = 0, l = 0, unit = "pt")
Arguments
    fill
                      Fill colour.
    colour, color
                      Line/border colour. Color is an alias for colour.
    linewidth
                      Line/border size in mm.
    linetype
                      Line type. An integer (0:8), a name (blank, solid, dashed, dotted, dotdash, long-
                      dash, twodash), or a string with an even number (up to eight) of hexadecimal
                      digits which give the lengths in consecutive positions in the string.
    inherit.blank
                      Should this element inherit the existence of an element_blank among its par-
                      ents? If TRUE the existence of a blank element among its parents will cause this
                      element to be blank as well. If FALSE any blank parent element will be ignored
                      when calculating final element state.
    size
                      text size in pts.
    lineend
                      Line end Line end style (round, butt, square)
                      Arrow specification, as created by grid::arrow()
    arrow
    family
                      Font family
```

face Font face ("plain", "italic", "bold", "bold.italic")

hjust Horizontal justification (in [0,1]) vjust Vertical justification (in [0,1])

angle Angle (in [0, 360])

lineheight Line height

margin Margins around the text. See margin() for more details. When creating a

theme, the margins should be placed on the side of the text facing towards the

center of the plot.

debug If TRUE, aids visual debugging by drawing a solid rectangle behind the complete

text area, and a point where each label is anchored.

x A single number specifying size relative to parent element.

t, r, b, l Dimensions of each margin. (To remember order, think trouble).

unit Default units of dimensions. Defaults to "pt" so it can be most easily scaled with

the text.

54 expand_limits

Value

An S3 object of class element, rel, or margin.

Examples

```
plot <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()</pre>
plot + theme(
  panel.background = element_blank(),
  axis.text = element_blank()
)
plot + theme(
  axis.text = element_text(colour = "red", size = rel(1.5))
plot + theme(
  axis.line = element_line(arrow = arrow())
)
plot + theme(
  panel.background = element_rect(fill = "white"),
  plot.margin = margin(2, 2, 2, "cm"),
  plot.background = element_rect(
    fill = "grey90",
   colour = "black",
   linewidth = 1
)
```

expand_limits

Expand the plot limits, using data

Description

Sometimes you may want to ensure limits include a single value, for all panels or all plots. This function is a thin wrapper around geom_blank() that makes it easy to add such values.

Usage

```
expand_limits(...)
```

Arguments

... named list of aesthetics specifying the value (or values) that should be included in each scale.

55 expansion

Examples

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point()</pre>
p + expand_limits(x = 0)
p + expand_limits(y = c(1, 9))
p + expand_limits(x = 0, y = 0)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = cyl)) +
  expand_limits(colour = seq(2, 10, by = 2))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl))) +
  expand_limits(colour = factor(seq(2, 10, by = 2)))
```

expansion

Generate expansion vector for scales

Description

This is a convenience function for generating scale expansion vectors for the expand argument of scale_(xly)_continuous and scale_(xly)_discrete. The expansion vectors are used to add some space between the data and the axes.

Usage

```
expansion(mult = 0, add = 0)
expand_scale(mult = 0, add = 0)
```

Arguments

add

mult vector of multiplicative range expansion factors. If length 1, both the lower and upper limits of the scale are expanded outwards by mult. If length 2, the lower limit is expanded by mult[1] and the upper limit by mult[2].

vector of additive range expansion constants. If length 1, both the lower and upper limits of the scale are expanded outwards by add units. If length 2, the

lower limit is expanded by add[1] and the upper limit by add[2].

```
# No space below the bars but 10% above them
ggplot(mtcars) +
 geom_bar(aes(x = factor(cyl))) +
 scale_y_continuous(expand = expansion(mult = c(0, .1)))
# Add 2 units of space on the left and right of the data
ggplot(subset(diamonds, carat > 2), aes(cut, clarity)) +
 geom_jitter() +
 scale_x_discrete(expand = expansion(add = 2))
```

56 facet_grid

```
# Reproduce the default range expansion used
# when the 'expand' argument is not specified
ggplot(subset(diamonds, carat > 2), aes(cut, price)) +
  geom_jitter() +
  scale_x_discrete(expand = expansion(add = .6)) +
  scale_y_continuous(expand = expansion(mult = .05))
```

facet_grid

Lay out panels in a grid

Description

facet_grid() forms a matrix of panels defined by row and column faceting variables. It is most useful when you have two discrete variables, and all combinations of the variables exist in the data. If you have only one variable with many levels, try facet_wrap().

Usage

```
facet_grid(
  rows = NULL,
  cols = NULL,
  scales = "fixed",
  space = "fixed",
  shrink = TRUE,
  labeller = "label_value",
  as.table = TRUE,
  switch = NULL,
  drop = TRUE,
  margins = FALSE,
  axes = "margins",
  axis.labels = "all",
  facets = deprecated()
)
```

Arguments

rows, cols

A set of variables or expressions quoted by vars() and defining faceting groups on the rows or columns dimension. The variables can be named (the names are passed to labeller).

For compatibility with the classic interface, rows can also be a formula with the rows (of the tabular display) on the LHS and the columns (of the tabular display) on the RHS; the dot in the formula is used to indicate there should be no faceting on this dimension (either row or column).

scales

Are scales shared across all facets (the default, "fixed"), or do they vary across rows ("free_x"), columns ("free_y"), or both rows and columns ("free")?

57 facet_grid

If "fixed", the default, all panels have the same size. If "free_y" their height space will be proportional to the length of the y scale; if "free_x" their width will be proportional to the length of the x scale; or if "free" both height and width will vary. This setting has no effect unless the appropriate scales also vary. shrink If TRUE, will shrink scales to fit output of statistics, not raw data. If FALSE, will be range of raw data before statistical summary.

labeller

A function that takes one data frame of labels and returns a list or data frame of character vectors. Each input column corresponds to one factor. Thus there will be more than one with vars(cyl, am). Each output column gets displayed as one separate line in the strip label. This function should inherit from the "labeller" S3 class for compatibility with labeller(). You can use different labeling functions for different kind of labels, for example use label_parsed() for formatting facet labels. label_value() is used by default, check it for more details and pointers to other options.

If TRUE, the default, the facets are laid out like a table with highest values at the bottom-right. If FALSE, the facets are laid out like a plot with the highest value at the top-right.

By default, the labels are displayed on the top and right of the plot. If "x", the top labels will be displayed to the bottom. If "y", the right-hand side labels will be displayed to the left. Can also be set to "both".

If TRUE, the default, all factor levels not used in the data will automatically be dropped. If FALSE, all factor levels will be shown, regardless of whether or not they appear in the data.

Either a logical value or a character vector. Margins are additional facets which contain all the data for each of the possible values of the faceting variables. If FALSE, no additional facets are included (the default). If TRUE, margins are included for all faceting variables. If specified as a character vector, it is the names of variables for which margins are to be created.

Determines which axes will be drawn. When "margins" (default), axes will be drawn at the exterior margins. "all_x" and "all_y" will draw the respective axes at the interior panels too, whereas "all" will draw all axes at all panels.

Determines whether to draw labels for interior axes when the axes argument is not "margins". When "all" (default), all interior axes get labels. When "margins", only the exterior axes get labels and the interior axes get none. When "all_x" or "all_y", only draws the labels at the interior axes in the x- or y-direction respectively.

[Deprecated] Please use rows and cols instead.

Examples

```
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) + geom_point()</pre>
# Use vars() to supply variables from the dataset:
p + facet_grid(rows = vars(drv))
p + facet_grid(cols = vars(cyl))
p + facet_grid(vars(drv), vars(cyl))
```

as.table

switch

drop

margins

axes

axis.labels

facets

58 facet_wrap

```
# To change plot order of facet grid,
# change the order of variable levels with factor()
# If you combine a facetted dataset with a dataset that lacks those
# faceting variables, the data will be repeated across the missing
# combinations:
df <- data.frame(displ = mean(mpg$displ), cty = mean(mpg$cty))</pre>
 facet_grid(cols = vars(cyl)) +
 geom_point(data = df, colour = "red", size = 2)
# When scales are constant, duplicated axes can be shown with
# or without labels
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 facet_grid(year ~ drv, axes = "all", axis.labels = "all_x")
# Free scales -----
# You can also choose whether the scales should be constant
# across all panels (the default), or whether they should be allowed
mt <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl))) +</pre>
 geom_point()
mt + facet_grid(vars(cyl), scales = "free")
# If scales and space are free, then the mapping between position
# and values in the data will be the same across all panels. This
# is particularly useful for categorical axes
ggplot(mpg, aes(drv, model)) +
 geom_point() +
 facet_grid(manufacturer ~ ., scales = "free", space = "free") +
 theme(strip.text.y = element_text(angle = 0))
# Margins -----
# Margins can be specified logically (all yes or all no) or for specific
# variables as (character) variable names
mg <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, y = wt)) + geom_point()</pre>
mg + facet_grid(vs + am ~ gear, margins = TRUE)
mg + facet_grid(vs + am ~ gear, margins = "am")
\mbox{\#} when margins are made over "vs", since the facets for "am" vary
# within the values of "vs", the marginal facet for "vs" is also
# a margin over "am".
mg + facet_grid(vs + am ~ gear, margins = "vs")
```

facet_wrap 59

Description

facet_wrap() wraps a 1d sequence of panels into 2d. This is generally a better use of screen space than facet_grid() because most displays are roughly rectangular.

Usage

```
facet_wrap(
  facets,
  nrow = NULL,
  ncol = NULL,
  scales = "fixed",
  shrink = TRUE,
  labeller = "label_value",
  as.table = TRUE,
  switch = deprecated(),
  drop = TRUE,
  dir = "h",
  strip.position = "top",
  axes = "margins",
  axis.labels = "all"
)
```

Arguments

facets

A set of variables or expressions quoted by vars() and defining faceting groups on the rows or columns dimension. The variables can be named (the names are passed to labeller).

For compatibility with the classic interface, can also be a formula or character vector. Use either a one sided formula, a + b, or a character vector, c("a", "b").

nrow, ncol

Number of rows and columns.

scales

Should scales be fixed ("fixed", the default), free ("free"), or free in one dimension ("free_x", "free_y")?

shrink

If TRUE, will shrink scales to fit output of statistics, not raw data. If FALSE, will be range of raw data before statistical summary.

labeller

A function that takes one data frame of labels and returns a list or data frame of character vectors. Each input column corresponds to one factor. Thus there will be more than one with vars(cyl, am). Each output column gets displayed as one separate line in the strip label. This function should inherit from the "labeller" S3 class for compatibility with labeller(). You can use different labeling functions for different kind of labels, for example use label_parsed() for formatting facet labels. label_value() is used by default, check it for more details and pointers to other options.

as.table

If TRUE, the default, the facets are laid out like a table with highest values at the bottom-right. If FALSE, the facets are laid out like a plot with the highest value at the top-right.

60 facet_wrap

switch By default, the labels are displayed on the top and right of the plot. If "x", the

top labels will be displayed to the bottom. If "y", the right-hand side labels will

be displayed to the left. Can also be set to "both".

drop If TRUE, the default, all factor levels not used in the data will automatically be

dropped. If FALSE, all factor levels will be shown, regardless of whether or not

they appear in the data.

dir Direction: either "h" for horizontal, the default, or "v", for vertical.

strip.position By default, the labels are displayed on the top of the plot. Using strip.position

it is possible to place the labels on either of the four sides by setting strip.position

= c("top", "bottom", "left", "right")

axes Determines which axes will be drawn in case of fixed scales. When "margins"

(default), axes will be drawn at the exterior margins. "all_x" and "all_y" will draw the respective axes at the interior panels too, whereas "all" will draw all

axes at all panels.

axis.labels Determines whether to draw labels for interior axes when the scale is fixed and

the axis argument is not "margins". When "all" (default), all interior axes get labels. When "margins", only the exterior axes get labels, and the interior axes get none. When "all_x" or "all_y", only draws the labels at the interior

axes in the x- or y-direction respectively.

```
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) + geom_point()</pre>
# Use vars() to supply faceting variables:
p + facet_wrap(vars(class))
# Control the number of rows and columns with nrow and ncol
p + facet_wrap(vars(class), nrow = 4)
# You can facet by multiple variables
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 facet_wrap(vars(cyl, drv))
# Use the `labeller` option to control how labels are printed:
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 facet_wrap(vars(cyl, drv), labeller = "label_both")
# To change the order in which the panels appear, change the levels
# of the underlying factor.
mpg$class2 <- reorder(mpg$class, mpg$displ)</pre>
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 facet_wrap(vars(class2))
# By default, the same scales are used for all panels. You can allow
# scales to vary across the panels with the `scales` argument.
```

faithfuld 61

```
# Free scales make it easier to see patterns within each panel, but
# harder to compare across panels.
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 facet_wrap(vars(class), scales = "free")
# When scales are constant, duplicated axes can be shown with
# or without labels
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 facet_wrap(vars(class), axes = "all", axis.labels = "all_y")
# To repeat the same data in every panel, simply construct a data frame
# that does not contain the faceting variable.
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point(data = transform(mpg, class = NULL), colour = "grey85") +
 geom_point() +
 facet_wrap(vars(class))
# Use `strip.position` to display the facet labels at the side of your
# choice. Setting it to `bottom` makes it act as a subtitle for the axis.
# This is typically used with free scales and a theme without boxes around
# strip labels.
ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value)) +
 geom_line() +
 facet_wrap(vars(variable), scales = "free_y", nrow = 2, strip.position = "top") +
  theme(strip.background = element_blank(), strip.placement = "outside")
```

faithfuld

2d density estimate of Old Faithful data

Description

A 2d density estimate of the waiting and eruptions variables data faithful.

Usage

faithfuld

Format

A data frame with 5,625 observations and 3 variables:

eruptions Eruption time in minswaiting Waiting time to next eruption in minsdensity 2d density estimate

62 geom_abline

fortify

Fortify a model with data.

Description

Rather than using this function, I now recommend using the **broom** package, which implements a much wider range of methods. fortify() may be deprecated in the future.

Usage

```
fortify(model, data, ...)
```

Arguments

model model or other R object to convert to data frame data original dataset, if needed ... other arguments passed to methods

See Also

```
fortify.lm()
```

geom_abline

Reference lines: horizontal, vertical, and diagonal

Description

These geoms add reference lines (sometimes called rules) to a plot, either horizontal, vertical, or diagonal (specified by slope and intercept). These are useful for annotating plots.

Usage

```
geom_abline(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  ...,
  slope,
  intercept,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA
)

geom_hline(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
```

geom_abline 63

```
yintercept,
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA
)

geom_vline(
mapping = NULL,
data = NULL,
...,
xintercept,
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes().

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

xintercept, yintercept, slope, intercept

Parameters that control the position of the line. If these are set, data, mapping and show.legend are overridden.

Details

These geoms act slightly differently from other geoms. You can supply the parameters in two ways: either as arguments to the layer function, or via aesthetics. If you use arguments, e.g. geom_abline(intercept = 0, slope = 1), then behind the scenes the geom makes a new data frame containing just the data you've supplied. That means that the lines will be the same in all facets; if you want them to vary across facets, construct the data frame yourself and use aesthetics.

64 geom_abline

Unlike most other geoms, these geoms do not inherit aesthetics from the plot default, because they do not understand x and y aesthetics which are commonly set in the plot. They also do not affect the x and y scales.

Aesthetics

These geoms are drawn using geom_line() so they support the same aesthetics: alpha, colour, linetype and linewidth. They also each have aesthetics that control the position of the line:

```
geom_vline(): xinterceptgeom_hline(): yinterceptgeom_abline(): slope and intercept
```

See Also

See geom_segment() for a more general approach to adding straight line segments to a plot.

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()</pre>
# Fixed values
p + geom_vline(xintercept = 5)
p + geom_vline(xintercept = 1:5)
p + geom_hline(yintercept = 20)
p + geom_abline() # Can't see it - outside the range of the data
p + geom_abline(intercept = 20)
# Calculate slope and intercept of line of best fit
coef(lm(mpg ~ wt, data = mtcars))
p + geom_abline(intercept = 37, slope = -5)
# But this is easier to do with geom_smooth:
p + geom_smooth(method = "lm", se = FALSE)
# To show different lines in different facets, use aesthetics
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +</pre>
  geom_point() +
  facet_wrap(~ cyl)
mean_wt <- data.frame(cyl = c(4, 6, 8), wt = c(2.28, 3.11, 4.00))
p + geom_hline(aes(yintercept = wt), mean_wt)
# You can also control other aesthetics
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, colour = wt)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_hline(aes(yintercept = wt, colour = wt), mean_wt) +
  facet_wrap(~ cyl)
```

geom_bar

Bar charts

Description

There are two types of bar charts: geom_bar() and geom_col(). geom_bar() makes the height of the bar proportional to the number of cases in each group (or if the weight aesthetic is supplied, the sum of the weights). If you want the heights of the bars to represent values in the data, use geom_col() instead. geom_bar() uses stat_count() by default: it counts the number of cases at each x position. geom_col() uses stat_identity(): it leaves the data as is.

Usage

```
geom_bar(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "count",
  position = "stack",
  . . . ,
  just = 0.5,
  width = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_col(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  position = "stack",
  just = 0.5,
 width = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_count(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "bar",
  position = "stack",
  width = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
```

```
orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = mapping

TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options: data

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

position Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to

use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

Adjustment for column placement. Set to 0.5 by default, meaning that columns just

> will be centered about axis breaks. Set to 0 or 1 to place columns to the left/right of axis breaks. Note that this argument may have unintended behaviour when

used with alternative positions, e.g. position_dodge().

width Bar width. By default, set to 90% of the resolution() of the data.

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, na.rm

missing values are silently removed.

The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the oriorientation

> entation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the *Orienta*-

tion section for more detail.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

> any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

> This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

geom, stat Override the default connection between geom_bar() and stat_count().

Details

A bar chart uses height to represent a value, and so the base of the bar must always be shown to produce a valid visual comparison. Proceed with caution when using transformed scales with a bar chart. It's important to always use a meaningful reference point for the base of the bar. For example, for log transformations the reference point is 1. In fact, when using a log scale, geom_bar() automatically places the base of the bar at 1. Furthermore, never use stacked bars with a transformed scale, because scaling happens before stacking. As a consequence, the height of bars will be wrong when stacking occurs with a transformed scale.

By default, multiple bars occupying the same x position will be stacked atop one another by position_stack(). If you want them to be dodged side-to-side, use position_dodge() or position_dodge2(). Finally, position_fill() shows relative proportions at each x by stacking the bars and then standardising each bar to have the same height.

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

geom_bar() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- linewidth

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

geom_col() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group

- linetype
- linewidth

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

stat_count() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x or y
- group
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation.

- after_stat(count) number of points in bin.
- after_stat(prop) groupwise proportion

See Also

geom_histogram() for continuous data, position_dodge() and position_dodge2() for creating
side-by-side bar charts.

stat_bin(), which bins data in ranges and counts the cases in each range. It differs from stat_count(),
which counts the number of cases at each x position (without binning into ranges). stat_bin() requires continuous x data, whereas stat_count() can be used for both discrete and continuous x
data.

```
# geom_bar is designed to make it easy to create bar charts that show
# counts (or sums of weights)
g <- ggplot(mpg, aes(class))</pre>
# Number of cars in each class:
g + geom_bar()
# Total engine displacement of each class
g + geom_bar(aes(weight = displ))
# Map class to y instead to flip the orientation
ggplot(mpg) + geom_bar(aes(y = class))
# Bar charts are automatically stacked when multiple bars are placed
# at the same location. The order of the fill is designed to match
# the legend
g + geom_bar(aes(fill = drv))
# If you need to flip the order (because you've flipped the orientation)
# call position_stack() explicitly:
ggplot(mpg, aes(y = class)) +
```

geom_bin_2d 69

```
geom_bar(aes(fill = drv), position = position_stack(reverse = TRUE)) +
 theme(legend.position = "top")
# To show (e.g.) means, you need geom_col()
df \leftarrow data.frame(trt = c("a", "b", "c"), outcome = c(2.3, 1.9, 3.2))
ggplot(df, aes(trt, outcome)) +
 geom_col()
# But geom_point() displays exactly the same information and doesn't
# require the y-axis to touch zero.
ggplot(df, aes(trt, outcome)) +
 geom_point()
# You can also use geom_bar() with continuous data, in which case
# it will show counts at unique locations
df \leftarrow data.frame(x = rep(c(2.9, 3.1, 4.5), c(5, 10, 4)))
ggplot(df, aes(x)) + geom_bar()
# cf. a histogram of the same data
ggplot(df, aes(x)) + geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.5)
# Use `just` to control how columns are aligned with axis breaks:
df < -data.frame(x = as.Date(c("2020-01-01", "2020-02-01")), y = 1:2)
# Columns centered on the first day of the month
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_col(just = 0.5)
# Columns begin on the first day of the month
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_col(just = 1)
```

geom_bin_2d

Heatmap of 2d bin counts

Description

Divides the plane into rectangles, counts the number of cases in each rectangle, and then (by default) maps the number of cases to the rectangle's fill. This is a useful alternative to geom_point() in the presence of overplotting.

Usage

```
geom_bin_2d(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "bin2d",
  position = "identity",
    ...,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

70 geom_bin_2d

```
mapping = NULL,
data = NULL,
geom = "tile",
position = "identity",
...,
bins = 30,
binwidth = NULL,
drop = TRUE,
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes =

TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

position Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to

use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

geom, stat Use to override the default connection between geom_bin_2d() and stat_bin_2d().

bins numeric vector giving number of bins in both vertical and horizontal directions.

Set to 30 by default.

binwidth Numeric vector giving bin width in both vertical and horizontal directions. Over-

rides bins if both set.

drop if TRUE removes all cells with 0 counts.

geom_bin_2d 71

Aesthetics

stat_bin_2d() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- fill
- group
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation.

- after_stat(count) number of points in bin.
- after_stat(density) density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1.
- after_stat(ncount) count, scaled to maximum of 1.
- after_stat(ndensity) density, scaled to a maximum of 1.

See Also

```
stat_bin_hex() for hexagonal binning
```

```
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(x, y)) + xlim(4, 10) + ylim(4, 10)
d + geom_bin_2d()

# You can control the size of the bins by specifying the number of
# bins in each direction:
d + geom_bin_2d(bins = 10)
d + geom_bin_2d(bins = 30)

# Or by specifying the width of the bins
d + geom_bin_2d(binwidth = c(0.1, 0.1))</pre>
```

72 geom_blank

geom_blank

Draw nothing

Description

The blank geom draws nothing, but can be a useful way of ensuring common scales between different plots. See expand_limits() for more details.

Usage

```
geom_blank(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL.
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = mapping

TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto stat

Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_ prefix (e.g.

"count" rather than "stat_count")

position Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to

use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Examples

```
ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
# Nothing to see here!
```

geom_boxplot

A box and whiskers plot (in the style of Tukey)

Description

The boxplot compactly displays the distribution of a continuous variable. It visualises five summary statistics (the median, two hinges and two whiskers), and all "outlying" points individually.

Usage

```
geom_boxplot(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "boxplot",
  position = "dodge2",
  outliers = TRUE,
  outlier.colour = NULL,
  outlier.color = NULL,
  outlier.fill = NULL,
  outlier.shape = 19,
  outlier.size = 1.5,
  outlier.stroke = 0.5,
  outlier.alpha = NULL,
  notch = FALSE,
  notchwidth = 0.5,
  staplewidth = 0,
  varwidth = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_boxplot(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "boxplot",
```

```
position = "dodge2",
  coef = 1.5,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = mapping

TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping. The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to position

use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

outliers Whether to display (TRUE) or discard (FALSE) outliers from the plot. Hiding or

discarding outliers can be useful when, for example, raw data points need to be displayed on top of the boxplot. By discarding outliers, the axis limits will adapt to the box and whiskers only, not the full data range. If outliers need to be hidden and the axes needs to show the full data range, please use outlier. shape = NA

outlier.colour, outlier.color, outlier.fill, outlier.shape, outlier.size, outlier.stroke, outlier.alph

Default aesthetics for outliers. Set to NULL to inherit from the aesthetics used for

In the unlikely event you specify both US and UK spellings of colour, the US

spelling will take precedence.

notch If FALSE (default) make a standard box plot. If TRUE, make a notched box plot.

Notches are used to compare groups; if the notches of two boxes do not overlap,

this suggests that the medians are significantly different.

For a notched box plot, width of the notch relative to the body (defaults to notchwidth

notchwidth = 0.5).

The relative width of staples to the width of the box. Staples mark the ends of

the whiskers with a line.

data

staplewidth

varwidth	If FALSE (default) make a standard box plot. If TRUE, boxes are drawn with widths proportional to the square-roots of the number of observations in the groups (possibly weighted, using the weight aesthetic).
na.rm	If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
orientation	The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the <i>Orientation</i> section for more detail.
show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
geom, stat	Use to override the default connection between geom_boxplot() and stat_boxplot().
coef	Length of the whiskers as multiple of IQR. Defaults to 1.5.

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Summary statistics

The lower and upper hinges correspond to the first and third quartiles (the 25th and 75th percentiles). This differs slightly from the method used by the boxplot() function, and may be apparent with small samples. See boxplot.stats() for more information on how hinge positions are calculated for boxplot().

The upper whisker extends from the hinge to the largest value no further than 1.5 * IQR from the hinge (where IQR is the inter-quartile range, or distance between the first and third quartiles). The lower whisker extends from the hinge to the smallest value at most 1.5 * IQR of the hinge. Data beyond the end of the whiskers are called "outlying" points and are plotted individually.

In a notched box plot, the notches extend $1.58 \times IQR / sqrt(n)$. This gives a roughly 95% confidence interval for comparing medians. See McGill et al. (1978) for more details.

Aesthetics

geom_boxplot() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x or y
- lower or xlower

- upper or xupper
- middle *or* xmiddle
- ymin *or* xmin
- ymax or xmax
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- linewidth
- shape
- size
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation. stat_boxplot() provides the following variables, some of which depend on the orientation:

- after_stat(width) width of boxplot.
- after_stat(ymin) *or* after_stat(xmin) lower whisker = smallest observation greater than or equal to lower hinger 1.5 * IQR.
- after_stat(lower) *or* after_stat(xlower) lower hinge, 25% quantile.
- after_stat(notchlower) lower edge of notch = median - 1.58 * IQR / sqrt(n).
- after_stat(middle) *or* after_stat(xmiddle) median, 50% quantile.
- after_stat(notchupper) upper edge of notch = median + 1.58 * IQR / sqrt(n).
- after_stat(upper) *or* after_stat(xupper) upper hinge, 75% quantile.
- after_stat(ymax) or after_stat(xmax) upper whisker = largest observation less than or equal to upper hinger + 1.5 * IQR.

References

McGill, R., Tukey, J. W. and Larsen, W. A. (1978) Variations of box plots. The American Statistician 32, 12-16.

See Also

geom_quantile() for continuous x, geom_violin() for a richer display of the distribution, and geom_jitter() for a useful technique for small data.

Examples

```
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy))</pre>
p + geom_boxplot()
# Orientation follows the discrete axis
ggplot(mpg, aes(hwy, class)) + geom_boxplot()
p + geom_boxplot(notch = TRUE)
p + geom_boxplot(varwidth = TRUE)
p + geom_boxplot(fill = "white", colour = "#3366FF")
# By default, outlier points match the colour of the box. Use
# outlier.colour to override
p + geom_boxplot(outlier.colour = "red", outlier.shape = 1)
# Remove outliers when overlaying boxplot with original data points
p + geom_boxplot(outlier.shape = NA) + geom_jitter(width = 0.2)
# Boxplots are automatically dodged when any aesthetic is a factor
p + geom_boxplot(aes(colour = drv))
# You can also use boxplots with continuous x, as long as you supply
# a grouping variable. cut_width is particularly useful
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_boxplot()
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  geom_boxplot(aes(group = cut_width(carat, 0.25)))
# Adjust the transparency of outliers using outlier.alpha
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  {\tt geom\_boxplot(aes(group = cut\_width(carat, 0.25)), outlier.alpha = 0.1)}
# It's possible to draw a boxplot with your own computations if you
# use stat = "identity":
set.seed(1)
y <- rnorm(100)
df <- data.frame(</pre>
  x = 1,
  y0 = min(y),
  y25 = quantile(y, 0.25),
  y50 = median(y),
  y75 = quantile(y, 0.75),
  y100 = max(y)
ggplot(df, aes(x)) +
  geom_boxplot(
  aes(ymin = y0, lower = y25, middle = y50, upper = y75, ymax = y100),
   stat = "identity"
 )
```

geom_contour

2D contours of a 3D surface

Description

ggplot2 can not draw true 3D surfaces, but you can use geom_contour(), geom_contour_filled(), and geom_tile() to visualise 3D surfaces in 2D.

These functions require regular data, where the x and y coordinates form an equally spaced grid, and each combination of x and y appears once. Missing values of z are allowed, but contouring will only work for grid points where all four corners are non-missing. If you have irregular data, you'll need to first interpolate on to a grid before visualising, using interp::interp(), akima::bilinear(), or similar.

Usage

```
geom_contour(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "contour",
  position = "identity",
  bins = NULL,
 binwidth = NULL,
 breaks = NULL,
  lineend = "butt",
  linejoin = "round",
  linemitre = 10,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_contour_filled(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "contour_filled",
 position = "identity",
 bins = NULL,
  binwidth = NULL,
 breaks = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```
stat_contour(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "contour",
  position = "identity",
 bins = NULL,
 binwidth = NULL,
  breaks = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_contour_filled(
  mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  geom = "contour_filled",
 position = "identity",
 bins = NULL,
 binwidth = NULL,
  breaks = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

stat

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_prefix (e.g. "count" rather than "stat_count")

position

Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

bins Number of contour bins. Overridden by breaks.

binwidth The width of the contour bins. Overridden by bins.

breaks One of:

• Numeric vector to set the contour breaks

A function that takes the range of the data and binwidth as input and returns breaks as output. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ fullseq(.x, .y)).

Overrides binwidth and bins. By default, this is a vector of length ten with pretty() breaks.

lineend Line end style (round, butt, square).

linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).

linemitre Line mitre limit (number greater than 1).

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

geom The geometric object to use to display the data, either as a ggproto Geom sub-

class or as a string naming the geom stripped of the geom_ prefix (e.g. "point"

rather than "geom_point")

Aesthetics

geom_contour() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- linewidth
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

geom_contour_filled() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- linewidth
- subgroup

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

stat_contour() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- z
- group
- order

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

stat_contour_filled() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- z
- fill
- group
- order

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation. The computed variables differ somewhat for contour lines (computed by stat_contour()) and contour bands (filled contours, computed by stat_contour_filled()). The variables nlevel and piece are available for both, whereas level_low, level_high, and level_mid are only available for bands. The variable level is a numeric or a factor depending on whether lines or bands are calculated.

- after_stat(level)
 Height of contour. For contour lines, this is a numeric vector that represents bin boundaries.
 For contour bands, this is an ordered factor that represents bin ranges.
- after_stat(level_low), after_stat(level_high), after_stat(level_mid) (contour bands only) Lower and upper bin boundaries for each band, as well as the mid point between boundaries.

82 geom_count

```
after_stat(nlevel)
Height of contour, scaled to a maximum of 1.
after_stat(piece)
Contour piece (an integer).
```

Dropped variables

z After contouring, the z values of individual data points are no longer available.

See Also

```
geom_density_2d(): 2d density contours
```

Examples

```
# Basic plot
v <- ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions, z = density))</pre>
v + geom_contour()
# Or compute from raw data
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
  geom_density_2d()
# use geom_contour_filled() for filled contours
v + geom_contour_filled()
# Setting bins creates evenly spaced contours in the range of the data
v + geom\_contour(bins = 3)
v + geom_contour(bins = 5)
# Setting binwidth does the same thing, parameterised by the distance
# between contours
v + geom_contour(binwidth = 0.01)
v + geom_contour(binwidth = 0.001)
# Other parameters
v + geom_contour(aes(colour = after_stat(level)))
v + geom_contour(colour = "red")
v + geom_raster(aes(fill = density)) +
  geom_contour(colour = "white")
```

geom_count

Count overlapping points

Description

This is a variant <code>geom_point()</code> that counts the number of observations at each location, then maps the count to point area. It useful when you have discrete data and overplotting.

geom_count 83

Usage

```
geom_count(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "sum",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_sum(
  mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
 position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

position

Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

. . .

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

84 geom_count

show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
geom, stat	Use to override the default connection between geom_count() and stat_sum().

Aesthetics

geom_point() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- shape
- size
- stroke

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation.

- after_stat(n) Number of observations at position.
- after_stat(prop)
 Percent of points in that panel at that position.

See Also

For continuous x and y, use geom_bin_2d().

Examples

```
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) +
  geom_point()

ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) +
  geom_count()

# Best used in conjunction with scale_size_area which ensures that
# counts of zero would be given size 0. Doesn't make much different
# here because the smallest count is already close to 0.
```

```
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) +
geom_count() +
scale_size_area()
# Display proportions instead of counts -----
# By default, all categorical variables in the plot form the groups.
# Specifying geom_count without a group identifier leads to a plot which is
# not useful:
d \leftarrow ggplot(diamonds, aes(x = cut, y = clarity))
d + geom_count(aes(size = after_stat(prop)))
# To correct this problem and achieve a more desirable plot, we need
# to specify which group the proportion is to be calculated over.
d + geom_count(aes(size = after_stat(prop), group = 1)) +
 scale_size_area(max_size = 10)
\# Or group by x/y variables to have rows/columns sum to 1.
d + geom_count(aes(size = after_stat(prop), group = cut)) +
 scale_size_area(max_size = 10)
d + geom_count(aes(size = after_stat(prop), group = clarity)) +
 scale_size_area(max_size = 10)
```

geom_crossbar

Vertical intervals: lines, crossbars & errorbars

Description

Various ways of representing a vertical interval defined by x, ymin and ymax. Each case draws a single graphical object.

Usage

```
geom_crossbar(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  . . . ,
  fatten = 2.5,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_errorbar(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
```

```
. . . ,
  na.rm = FALSE,
 orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_linerange(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_pointrange(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
 position = "identity",
  fatten = 4,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula $(e.g. \sim head(.x, 10))$.

stat

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_ prefix (e.g.

"count" rather than "stat_count") Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to position use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat. fatten A multiplicative factor used to increase the size of the middle bar in geom_crossbar() and the middle point in geom_pointrange(). If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, na.rm missing values are silently removed. The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the oriorientation entation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail. show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display. inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

geom_linerange() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x *or* y
- ymin *or* xmin
- ymax *or* xmax
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- linewidth

Note that geom_pointrange() also understands size for the size of the points.

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

See Also

stat_summary() for examples of these guys in use, geom_smooth() for continuous analogue, geom_errorbarh() for a horizontal error bar.

Examples

```
# Create a simple example dataset
df <- data.frame(</pre>
  trt = factor(c(1, 1, 2, 2)),
  resp = c(1, 5, 3, 4),
  group = factor(c(1, 2, 1, 2)),
  upper = c(1.1, 5.3, 3.3, 4.2),
  lower = c(0.8, 4.6, 2.4, 3.6)
)
p <- ggplot(df, aes(trt, resp, colour = group))</pre>
p + geom_linerange(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper))
p + geom_pointrange(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper))
p + geom_crossbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), width = 0.2)
p + geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), width = 0.2)
# Flip the orientation by changing mapping
ggplot(df, aes(resp, trt, colour = group)) +
  geom_linerange(aes(xmin = lower, xmax = upper))
# Draw lines connecting group means
  geom_line(aes(group = group)) +
  geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), width = 0.2)
# If you want to dodge bars and errorbars, you need to manually
# specify the dodge width
p <- ggplot(df, aes(trt, resp, fill = group))</pre>
 geom_col(position = "dodge") +
 geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), position = "dodge", width = 0.25)
# Because the bars and errorbars have different widths
# we need to specify how wide the objects we are dodging are
dodge <- position_dodge(width=0.9)</pre>
  geom_col(position = dodge) +
  geom_errorbar(aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper), position = dodge, width = 0.25)
# When using geom_errorbar() with position_dodge2(), extra padding will be
# needed between the error bars to keep them aligned with the bars.
geom_col(position = "dodge2") +
geom_errorbar(
  aes(ymin = lower, ymax = upper),
  position = position_dodge2(width = 0.5, padding = 0.5)
)
```

geom_density 89

geom_density

Smoothed density estimates

Description

Computes and draws kernel density estimate, which is a smoothed version of the histogram. This is a useful alternative to the histogram for continuous data that comes from an underlying smooth distribution.

Usage

```
geom_density(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "density",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  outline.type = "upper"
)
stat_density(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "area",
  position = "stack",
  bw = "nrd0",
  adjust = 1,
  kernel = "gaussian",
  n = 512,
  trim = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  bounds = c(-Inf, Inf),
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

90 geom_density

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula $(e.g. \sim head(.x, 10))$.

Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Use the letter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the *Orienta*-

tion section for more detail.

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Type of the outline of the area; "both" draws both the upper and lower lines, "upper"/"lower" draws the respective lines only. "full" draws a closed polygon around the area.

Use to override the default connection between geom_density() and stat_density(). The smoothing bandwidth to be used. If numeric, the standard deviation of

the smoothing bandwidth to be used. If numeric, the standard deviation of the smoothing kernel. If character, a rule to choose the bandwidth, as listed in stats::bw.nrd(). Note that automatic calculation of the bandwidth does not take weights into account.

A multiplicate bandwidth adjustment. This makes it possible to adjust the bandwidth while still using the a bandwidth estimator. For example, adjust = 1/2 means use half of the default bandwidth.

Kernel. See list of available kernels in density().

number of equally spaced points at which the density is to be estimated, should be a power of two, see density() for details

If FALSE, the default, each density is computed on the full range of the data. If TRUE, each density is computed over the range of that group: this typically means the estimated x values will not line-up, and hence you won't be able to

position

na.rm

orientation

show.legend

inherit.aes

outline.type

geom, stat

bw

adjust

kernel

.....

trim

geom_density 91

stack density values. This parameter only matters if you are displaying multiple densities in one plot or if you are manually adjusting the scale limits.

bounds

Known lower and upper bounds for estimated data. Default c(-Inf, Inf) means that there are no (finite) bounds. If any bound is finite, boundary effect of default density estimation will be corrected by reflecting tails outside bounds around their closest edge. Data points outside of bounds are removed with a warning.

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

geom_density() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- linewidth
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation.

- after_stat(density) density estimate.
- after_stat(count) density * number of points useful for stacked density plots.
- after_stat(scaled) density estimate, scaled to maximum of 1.
- after_stat(n) number of points.
- after_stat(ndensity)
 alias for scaled, to mirror the syntax of stat_bin().

See Also

See geom_histogram(), geom_freqpoly() for other methods of displaying continuous distribution. See geom_violin() for a compact density display.

Examples

```
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
 geom_density()
# Map the values to y to flip the orientation
ggplot(diamonds, aes(y = carat)) +
 geom_density()
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
 geom\_density(adjust = 1/5)
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
 geom_density(adjust = 5)
ggplot(diamonds, aes(depth, colour = cut)) +
 geom_density() +
 xlim(55, 70)
ggplot(diamonds, aes(depth, fill = cut, colour = cut)) +
 geom_density(alpha = 0.1) +
 xlim(55, 70)
# Use `bounds` to adjust computation for known data limits
big_diamonds <- diamonds[diamonds$carat >= 1, ]
ggplot(big_diamonds, aes(carat)) +
 geom_density(color = 'red') +
 geom_density(bounds = c(1, Inf), color = 'blue')
# Stacked density plots: if you want to create a stacked density plot, you
# probably want to 'count' (density * n) variable instead of the default
# density
# Loses marginal densities
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, fill = cut)) +
 geom_density(position = "stack")
# Preserves marginal densities
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, after_stat(count), fill = cut)) +
 geom_density(position = "stack")
# You can use position="fill" to produce a conditional density estimate
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, after_stat(count), fill = cut)) +
 geom_density(position = "fill")
```

Description

Perform a 2D kernel density estimation using MASS::kde2d() and display the results with contours. This can be useful for dealing with overplotting. This is a 2D version of geom_density(). geom_density_2d() draws contour lines, and geom_density_2d_filled() draws filled contour hands

Usage

```
geom_density_2d(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "density_2d",
  position = "identity",
  contour_var = "density",
  lineend = "butt",
  linejoin = "round",
  linemitre = 10,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_density_2d_filled(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "density_2d_filled",
  position = "identity",
  contour_var = "density",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_density_2d(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "density_2d",
  position = "identity",
  contour = TRUE,
  contour_var = "density",
  n = 100,
  h = NULL,
  adjust = c(1, 1),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
```

```
inherit.aes = TRUE
stat_density_2d_filled(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "density_2d_filled",
 position = "identity",
  contour = TRUE,
  contour_var = "density",
  n = 100,
  h = NULL,
  adjust = c(1, 1),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

position

Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

Arguments passed on to geom_contour

binwidth The width of the contour bins. Overridden by bins.

bins Number of contour bins. Overridden by breaks.

breaks One of:

- Numeric vector to set the contour breaks
- A function that takes the range of the data and binwidth as input and returns breaks as output. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim fullseq(.x, .y)).

Overrides binwidth and bins. By default, this is a vector of length ten with pretty() breaks.

Character string identifying the variable to contour by. Can be one of "density", contour_var "ndensity", or "count". See the section on computed variables for details. lineend Line end style (round, butt, square). linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel). linemitre Line mitre limit (number greater than 1). If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, na.rm missing values are silently removed. show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display. inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders(). Use to override the default connection between geom_density_2d() and stat_density_2d(). geom, stat If TRUE, contour the results of the 2d density estimation. contour n Number of grid points in each direction. Bandwidth (vector of length two). If NULL, estimated using MASS::bandwidth.nrd(). adjust A multiplicative bandwidth adjustment to be used if 'h' is 'NULL'. This makes

it possible to adjust the bandwidth while still using the a bandwidth estimator.

For example, adjust = 1/2 means use half of the default bandwidth.

Aesthetics

geom_density_2d() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- linewidth

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

geom_density_2d_filled() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group

- linetype
- linewidth
- subgroup

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation. stat_density_2d() and stat_density_2d_filled() compute different variables depending on whether contouring is turned on or off. With contouring off (contour = FALSE), both stats behave the same, and the following variables are provided:

- after_stat(density)
 The density estimate.
- after_stat(ndensity)
 Density estimate, scaled to a maximum of 1.
- after_stat(count)
 Density estimate * number of observations in group.
- after_stat(n)
 Number of observations in each group.

With contouring on (contour = TRUE), either stat_contour() or stat_contour_filled() (for contour lines or contour bands, respectively) is run after the density estimate has been obtained, and the computed variables are determined by these stats. Contours are calculated for one of the three types of density estimates obtained before contouring, density, ndensity, and count. Which of those should be used is determined by the contour_var parameter.

Dropped variables

z After density estimation, the z values of individual data points are no longer available.

If contouring is enabled, then similarly density, ndensity, and count are no longer available after the contouring pass.

See Also

geom_contour(), geom_contour_filled() for information about how contours are drawn; geom_bin_2d() for another way of dealing with overplotting.

Examples

```
m <- ggplot(faithful, aes(x = eruptions, y = waiting)) +
geom_point() +
xlim(0.5, 6) +
ylim(40, 110)

# contour lines
m + geom_density_2d()</pre>
```

```
# contour bands
m + geom_density_2d_filled(alpha = 0.5)
# contour bands and contour lines
m + geom_density_2d_filled(alpha = 0.5) +
  geom_density_2d(linewidth = 0.25, colour = "black")
set.seed(4393)
dsmall <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]</pre>
d <- ggplot(dsmall, aes(x, y))</pre>
# If you map an aesthetic to a categorical variable, you will get a
# set of contours for each value of that variable
d + geom_density_2d(aes(colour = cut))
# If you draw filled contours across multiple facets, the same bins are
# used across all facets
d + geom_density_2d_filled() + facet_wrap(vars(cut))
# If you want to make sure the peak intensity is the same in each facet,
# use `contour_var = "ndensity"`.
d + geom_density_2d_filled(contour_var = "ndensity") + facet_wrap(vars(cut))
# If you want to scale intensity by the number of observations in each group,
# use `contour_var = "count"`.
d + geom_density_2d_filled(contour_var = "count") + facet_wrap(vars(cut))
# If we turn contouring off, we can use other geoms, such as tiles:
d + stat_density_2d(
  geom = "raster",
  aes(fill = after_stat(density)),
  contour = FALSE
) + scale_fill_viridis_c()
# Or points:
d + stat_density_2d(geom = "point", aes(size = after_stat(density)), n = 20, contour = FALSE)
```

geom_dotplot

Dot plot

Description

In a dot plot, the width of a dot corresponds to the bin width (or maximum width, depending on the binning algorithm), and dots are stacked, with each dot representing one observation.

Usage

```
geom_dotplot(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  position = "identity",
```

```
binwidth = NULL,
 binaxis = "x",
 method = "dotdensity",
 binpositions = "bygroup",
 stackdir = "up",
  stackratio = 1,
  dotsize = 1,
  stackgroups = FALSE,
 origin = NULL,
  right = TRUE,
 width = 0.9,
  drop = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula $(e.g. \sim head(.x, 10))$.

position

Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

. . .

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

binwidth

When method is "dotdensity", this specifies maximum bin width. When method is "histodot", this specifies bin width. Defaults to 1/30 of the range of the data

binaxis

The axis to bin along, "x" (default) or "y"

method

"dotdensity" (default) for dot-density binning, or "histodot" for fixed bin widths (like stat bin)

binpositions

When method is "dotdensity", "bygroup" (default) determines positions of the bins for each group separately. "all" determines positions of the bins with all the data taken together; this is used for aligning dot stacks across multiple groups.

. .

ethou

stackdir	which direction to stack the dots. "up" (default), "down", "center", "centerwhole" (centered, but with dots aligned)
stackratio	how close to stack the dots. Default is 1, where dots just touch. Use smaller values for closer, overlapping dots.
dotsize	The diameter of the dots relative to binwidth, default 1.
stackgroups	should dots be stacked across groups? This has the effect that position = "stack" should have, but can't (because this geom has some odd properties).
origin	When method is "histodot", origin of first bin
right	When method is "histodot", should intervals be closed on the right $(a, b]$, or not $[a, b)$
width	When binaxis is "y", the spacing of the dot stacks for dodging.
drop	If TRUE, remove all bins with zero counts
na.rm	If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Details

There are two basic approaches: *dot-density* and *histodot*. With dot-density binning, the bin positions are determined by the data and binwidth, which is the maximum width of each bin. See Wilkinson (1999) for details on the dot-density binning algorithm. With histodot binning, the bins have fixed positions and fixed widths, much like a histogram.

When binning along the x axis and stacking along the y axis, the numbers on y axis are not meaningful, due to technical limitations of ggplot2. You can hide the y axis, as in one of the examples, or manually scale it to match the number of dots.

Aesthetics

geom_dotplot() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- stroke
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation.

- after_stat(x) center of each bin, if binaxis is "x".
- after_stat(y) center of each bin, if binaxis is "x".
- after_stat(binwidth)
 maximum width of each bin if method is "dotdensity"; width of each bin if method is
 "histodot".
- after_stat(count) number of points in bin.
- after_stat(ncount) count, scaled to a maximum of 1.
- after_stat(density) density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1, if method is "histodot".
- after_stat(ndensity) density, scaled to maximum of 1, if method is "histodot".

References

Wilkinson, L. (1999) Dot plots. The American Statistician, 53(3), 276-281.

Examples

```
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot()
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5)
# Use fixed-width bins
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(method="histodot", binwidth = 1.5)
# Some other stacking methods
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, stackdir = "center")
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, stackdir = "centerwhole")
# y axis isn't really meaningful, so hide it
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) + geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5) +
 scale_y_continuous(NULL, breaks = NULL)
# Overlap dots vertically
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, stackratio = .7)
```

geom_errorbarh 101

```
# Expand dot diameter
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, dotsize = 1.25)
# Change dot fill colour, stroke width
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binwidth = 1.5, fill = "white", stroke = 2)
# Examples with stacking along y axis instead of x
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = 1, y = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center")
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(cyl), y = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center")
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(cyl), y = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "centerwhole")
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(vs), fill = factor(cyl), y = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center", position = "dodge")
# binpositions="all" ensures that the bins are aligned between groups
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = factor(am), y = mpg)) +
 geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackdir = "center", binpositions="all")
# Stacking multiple groups, with different fill
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, fill = factor(cyl))) +
 geom_dotplot(stackgroups = TRUE, binwidth = 1, binpositions = "all")
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, fill = factor(cyl))) +
 geom_dotplot(stackgroups = TRUE, binwidth = 1, method = "histodot")
ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = 1, y = mpg, fill = factor(cyl))) +
 geom_dotplot(binaxis = "y", stackgroups = TRUE, binwidth = 1, method = "histodot")
```

geom_errorbarh

Horizontal error bars

Description

A rotated version of geom_errorbar().

Usage

```
geom_errorbarh(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
```

102 geom_errorbarh

```
stat = "identity",
position = "identity",
...,
na.rm = FALSE,
show.legend = NA,
inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes =

TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto

Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_ prefix (e.g.

"count" rather than "stat_count")

position Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to

use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

.. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It

can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Aesthetics

geom_errorbarh() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- xmin
- xmax

- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- height
- linetype
- linewidth

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Examples

```
df <- data.frame(
   trt = factor(c(1, 1, 2, 2)),
   resp = c(1, 5, 3, 4),
   group = factor(c(1, 2, 1, 2)),
   se = c(0.1, 0.3, 0.3, 0.2)
)

# Define the top and bottom of the errorbars

p <- ggplot(df, aes(resp, trt, colour = group))
p +
   geom_point() +
   geom_errorbarh(aes(xmax = resp + se, xmin = resp - se))

p +
   geom_point() +
   geom_errorbarh(aes(xmax = resp + se, xmin = resp - se, height = .2))</pre>
```

geom_freqpoly

Histograms and frequency polygons

Description

Visualise the distribution of a single continuous variable by dividing the x axis into bins and counting the number of observations in each bin. Histograms (geom_histogram()) display the counts with bars; frequency polygons (geom_freqpoly()) display the counts with lines. Frequency polygons are more suitable when you want to compare the distribution across the levels of a categorical variable.

Usage

```
geom_freqpoly(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "bin",
```

```
position = "identity",
 na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_histogram(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
 stat = "bin",
 position = "stack",
  . . . ,
 binwidth = NULL,
 bins = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
 orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_bin(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
 geom = "bar",
 position = "stack",
 binwidth = NULL,
 bins = NULL,
  center = NULL,
  boundary = NULL,
  breaks = NULL,
  closed = c("right", "left"),
 pad = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
 orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

position

Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

. . .

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

binwidth

The width of the bins. Can be specified as a numeric value or as a function that calculates width from unscaled x. Here, "unscaled x" refers to the original x values in the data, before application of any scale transformation. When specifying a function along with a grouping structure, the function will be called once per group. The default is to use the number of bins in bins, covering the range of the data. You should always override this value, exploring multiple widths to find the best to illustrate the stories in your data.

The bin width of a date variable is the number of days in each time; the bin width of a time variable is the number of seconds.

bins

Number of bins. Overridden by binwidth. Defaults to 30.

orientation

The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the *Orientation* section for more detail.

geom, stat

Use to override the default connection between geom_histogram()/geom_freqpoly() and stat_bin().

center, boundary

bin position specifiers. Only one, center or boundary, may be specified for a single plot. center specifies the center of one of the bins. boundary specifies the boundary between two bins. Note that if either is above or below the range of the data, things will be shifted by the appropriate integer multiple of binwidth. For example, to center on integers use binwidth = 1 and center = 0, even if 0 is outside the range of the data. Alternatively, this same alignment can be specified with binwidth = 1 and boundary = 0.5, even if 0.5 is outside the range of the data.

breaks Alternatively, you can supply a numeric vector giving the bin boundaries. Over-

rides binwidth, bins, center, and boundary.

closed One of "right" or "left" indicating whether right or left edges of bins are

included in the bin.

pad If TRUE, adds empty bins at either end of x. This ensures frequency polygons

touch 0. Defaults to FALSE.

Details

stat_bin() is suitable only for continuous x data. If your x data is discrete, you probably want to use stat_count().

By default, the underlying computation (stat_bin()) uses 30 bins; this is not a good default, but the idea is to get you experimenting with different number of bins. You can also experiment modifying the binwidth with center or boundary arguments. binwidth overrides bins so you should do one change at a time. You may need to look at a few options to uncover the full story behind your data.

In addition to geom_histogram(), you can create a histogram plot by using scale_x_binned() with geom_bar(). This method by default plots tick marks in between each bar.

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

geom_histogram() uses the same aesthetics as geom_bar(); geom_freqpoly() uses the same
aesthetics as geom_line().

Computed variables

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation.

- after_stat(count) number of points in bin.
- after_stat(density) density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1.
- after_stat(ncount) count, scaled to a maximum of 1.
- after_stat(ndensity) density, scaled to a maximum of 1.
- after_stat(width) widths of bins.

Dropped variables

weight After binning, weights of individual data points (if supplied) are no longer available.

See Also

stat_count(), which counts the number of cases at each x position, without binning. It is suitable for both discrete and continuous x data, whereas stat_bin() is suitable only for continuous x data.

Examples

```
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_histogram()
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.01)
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_histogram(bins = 200)
# Map values to y to flip the orientation
ggplot(diamonds, aes(y = carat)) +
  geom_histogram()
# For histograms with tick marks between each bin, use `geom_bar()` with
# `scale_x_binned()`.
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat)) +
  geom_bar() +
  scale_x_binned()
# Rather than stacking histograms, it's easier to compare frequency
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, fill = cut)) +
  geom_histogram(binwidth = 500)
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, colour = cut)) +
  geom_freqpoly(binwidth = 500)
# To make it easier to compare distributions with very different counts,
# put density on the y axis instead of the default count
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, after_stat(density), colour = cut)) +
  geom_freqpoly(binwidth = 500)
if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
# Often we don't want the height of the bar to represent the
# count of observations, but the sum of some other variable.
# For example, the following plot shows the number of movies
# in each rating.
m <- ggplot(movies, aes(rating))</pre>
m + geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.1)
# If, however, we want to see the number of votes cast in each
# category, we need to weight by the votes variable
  geom_histogram(aes(weight = votes), binwidth = 0.1) +
  ylab("votes")
```

108 geom_function

```
# For transformed scales, binwidth applies to the transformed data.
# The bins have constant width on the transformed scale.
geom_histogram() +
scale_x_log10()
 geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.05) +
 scale_x_log10()
# For transformed coordinate systems, the binwidth applies to the
# raw data. The bins have constant width on the original scale.
# Using log scales does not work here, because the first
# bar is anchored at zero, and so when transformed becomes negative
# infinity. This is not a problem when transforming the scales, because
# no observations have 0 ratings.
m +
 geom_histogram(boundary = 0) +
 coord_trans(x = "log10")
# Use boundary = 0, to make sure we don't take sqrt of negative values
 geom_histogram(boundary = 0) +
 coord_trans(x = "sqrt")
# You can also transform the y axis. Remember that the base of the bars
# has value 0, so log transformations are not appropriate
m <- ggplot(movies, aes(x = rating))</pre>
 geom_histogram(binwidth = 0.5) +
 scale_y_sqrt()
}
# You can specify a function for calculating binwidth, which is
# particularly useful when faceting along variables with
# different ranges because the function will be called once per facet
ggplot(economics_long, aes(value)) +
 facet_wrap(~variable, scales = 'free_x') +
 geom_histogram(binwidth = function(x) 2 * IQR(x) / (length(x)^(1/3)))
```

geom_function

Draw a function as a continuous curve

Description

Computes and draws a function as a continuous curve. This makes it easy to superimpose a function on top of an existing plot. The function is called with a grid of evenly spaced values along the x axis, and the results are drawn (by default) with a line.

geom_function 109

Usage

```
geom_function(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
 stat = "function",
 position = "identity",
 na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
 inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_function(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  geom = "function",
 position = "identity",
  . . . ,
  fun,
  xlim = NULL,
 n = 101,
 args = list(),
 na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping	Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
data	Ignored by stat_function(), do not use.
stat	The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_ prefix (e.g. "count" rather than "stat_count")
position	Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.
	Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
na.rm	If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

geom_function

inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
geom	The geometric object to use to display the data, either as a ggproto Geom sub- class or as a string naming the geom stripped of the geom_ prefix (e.g. "point" rather than "geom_point")
fun	Function to use. Either 1) an anonymous function in the base or rlang formula syntax (see rlang::as_function()) or 2) a quoted or character name referencing a function; see examples. Must be vectorised.
xlim	Optionally, specify the range of the function.
n	Number of points to interpolate along the x axis.
args	List of additional arguments passed on to the function defined by fun.

Aesthetics

geom_function() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- linewidth

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation.

```
• after_stat(x) x values along a grid.
```

• after_stat(y) values of the function evaluated at corresponding x.

See Also

```
rlang::as_function()
```

Examples

```
# geom_function() is useful for overlaying functions
set.seed(1492)
ggplot(data.frame(x = rnorm(100)), aes(x)) +
  geom_density() +
```

geom_hex 111

```
geom_function(fun = dnorm, colour = "red")
# To plot functions without data, specify range of x-axis
base <-
  ggplot() +
  xlim(-5, 5)
base + geom_function(fun = dnorm)
base + geom_function(fun = dnorm, args = list(mean = 2, sd = .5))
# The underlying mechanics evaluate the function at discrete points
# and connect the points with lines
base + stat_function(fun = dnorm, geom = "point")
base + stat_function(fun = dnorm, geom = "point", n = 20)
base + stat_function(fun = dnorm, geom = "polygon", color = "blue", fill = "blue", alpha = 0.5)
base + geom_function(fun = dnorm, n = 20)
# Two functions on the same plot
base +
  geom_function(aes(colour = "normal"), fun = dnorm) +
  geom_function(aes(colour = "t, df = 1"), fun = dt, args = list(df = 1))
# Using a custom anonymous function
base + geom_function(fun = function(x) 0.5*exp(-abs(x)))
base + geom_function(fun = \sim 0.5*exp(-abs(.x)))
# Using a custom named function
f \leftarrow function(x) \ 0.5*exp(-abs(x))
base + geom_function(fun = f)
# Using xlim to restrict the range of function
ggplot(data.frame(x = rnorm(100)), aes(x)) +
geom_density() +
geom_function(fun = dnorm, colour = "red", xlim=c(-1, 1))
# Using xlim to widen the range of function
ggplot(data.frame(x = rnorm(100)), aes(x)) +
geom_density() +
geom_function(fun = dnorm, colour = "red", xlim=c(-7, 7))
```

112 geom_hex

Description

Divides the plane into regular hexagons, counts the number of cases in each hexagon, and then (by default) maps the number of cases to the hexagon fill. Hexagon bins avoid the visual artefacts sometimes generated by the very regular alignment of geom_bin_2d().

Usage

```
geom_hex(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "binhex",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_bin_hex(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
 geom = "hex",
 position = "identity",
  bins = 30,
  binwidth = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

position

Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

geom_hex 113

• • •	Other arguments passed on to <pre>layer()</pre> . These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
na.rm	If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
geom, stat	Override the default connection between geom_hex() and stat_bin_hex().
bins	numeric vector giving number of bins in both vertical and horizontal directions. Set to 30 by default.
binwidth	Numeric vector giving bin width in both vertical and horizontal directions. Overrides bins if both set.

Aesthetics

geom_hex() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- **y**
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- linewidth

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation.

- after_stat(count) number of points in bin.
- after_stat(density) density of points in bin, scaled to integrate to 1.
- after_stat(ncount) count, scaled to maximum of 1.
- after_stat(ndensity) density, scaled to maximum of 1.

114 geom_jitter

See Also

```
stat_bin_2d() for rectangular binning
```

Examples

```
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price))
d + geom_hex()

# You can control the size of the bins by specifying the number of
# bins in each direction:
d + geom_hex(bins = 10)
d + geom_hex(bins = 30)

# Or by specifying the width of the bins
d + geom_hex(binwidth = c(1, 1000))
d + geom_hex(binwidth = c(.1, 500))</pre>
```

geom_jitter

Jittered points

Description

The jitter geom is a convenient shortcut for geom_point(position = "jitter"). It adds a small amount of random variation to the location of each point, and is a useful way of handling overplotting caused by discreteness in smaller datasets.

Usage

```
geom_jitter(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "jitter",
    ...,
  width = NULL,
  height = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

geom_jitter 115

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula $(e.g. \sim head(.x, 10))$.

stat

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_prefix (e.g. "count" rather than "stat_count")

position

Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

. . .

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

width, height

Amount of vertical and horizontal jitter. The jitter is added in both positive and negative directions, so the total spread is twice the value specified here.

If omitted, defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data: this means the jitter values will occupy 80% of the implied bins. Categorical data is aligned on the integers, so a width or height of 0.5 will spread the data so it's not possible to see the distinction between the categories.

na.rm

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Aesthetics

geom_point() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- shape

- size
- stroke

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

See Also

geom_point() for regular, unjittered points, geom_boxplot() for another way of looking at the
conditional distribution of a variable

Examples

```
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(cyl, hwy))
p + geom_point()
p + geom_jitter()

# Add aesthetic mappings
p + geom_jitter(aes(colour = class))

# Use smaller width/height to emphasise categories
ggplot(mpg, aes(cyl, hwy)) +
    geom_jitter()
ggplot(mpg, aes(cyl, hwy)) +
    geom_jitter(width = 0.25)

# Use larger width/height to completely smooth away discreteness
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) +
    geom_jitter()
ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, hwy)) +
    geom_jitter(width = 0.5, height = 0.5)</pre>
```

geom_label

Text

Description

Text geoms are useful for labeling plots. They can be used by themselves as scatterplots or in combination with other geoms, for example, for labeling points or for annotating the height of bars. geom_text() adds only text to the plot. geom_label() draws a rectangle behind the text, making it easier to read.

Usage

```
geom_label(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
```

```
parse = FALSE,
  nudge_x = 0,
  nudge_y = 0,
  label.padding = unit(0.25, "lines"),
  label.r = unit(0.15, "lines"),
  label.size = 0.25,
  size.unit = "mm",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_text(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  parse = FALSE,
  nudge_x = 0,
  nudge_y = 0,
  check_overlap = FALSE,
  size.unit = "mm",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

stat

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_ prefix (e.g. "count" rather than "stat_count")

position

Position adjustment, either as a string, or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Cannot be jointly specified with nudge_x or nudge_y.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

parse If TRUE, the labels will be parsed into expressions and displayed as described in

?plotmath.

nudge_x, nudge_y

Horizontal and vertical adjustment to nudge labels by. Useful for offsetting text from points, particularly on discrete scales. Cannot be jointly specified with

position.

label.padding Amount of padding around label. Defaults to 0.25 lines.

label.r Radius of rounded corners. Defaults to 0.15 lines.

label.size Size of label border, in mm.

size.unit How the size aesthetic is interpreted: as millimetres ("mm", default), points

("pt"), centimetres ("cm"), inches ("in"), or picas ("pc").

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

check_overlap If TRUE, text that overlaps previous text in the same layer will not be plotted.

check_overlap happens at draw time and in the order of the data. Therefore data should be arranged by the label column before calling geom_text(). Note

that this argument is not supported by geom_label().

Details

Note that when you resize a plot, text labels stay the same size, even though the size of the plot area changes. This happens because the "width" and "height" of a text element are 0. Obviously, text labels do have height and width, but they are physical units, not data units. For the same reason, stacking and dodging text will not work by default, and axis limits are not automatically expanded to include all text.

geom_text() and geom_label() add labels for each row in the data, even if coordinates x, y are set to single values in the call to geom_label() or geom_text(). To add labels at specified points use annotate() with annotate(geom = "text", ...) or annotate(geom = "label", ...).

To automatically position non-overlapping text labels see the ggrepel package.

Aesthetics

geom_text() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• X

y

- label
- alpha
- angle
- colour
- family
- fontface
- group
- hjust
- lineheight
- size
- vjust

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

```
geom_label()
```

Currently geom_label() does not support the check_overlap argument. Also, it is considerably slower than geom_text(). The fill aesthetic controls the background colour of the label.

Alignment

You can modify text alignment with the vjust and hjust aesthetics. These can either be a number between 0 (right/bottom) and 1 (top/left) or a character ("left", "middle", "right", "bottom", "center", "top"). There are two special alignments: "inward" and "outward". Inward always aligns text towards the center, and outward aligns it away from the center.

Examples

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg, label = rownames(mtcars)))</pre>
p + geom_text()
# Avoid overlaps
p + geom_text(check_overlap = TRUE)
# Labels with background
p + geom_label()
# Change size of the label
p + geom_text(size = 10)
# Set aesthetics to fixed value
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(hjust = 0, nudge_x = 0.05)
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(vjust = 0, nudge_y = 0.5)
p +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(angle = 45)
```

```
## Not run:
# Doesn't work on all systems
 geom_text(family = "Times New Roman")
## End(Not run)
# Add aesthetic mappings
p + geom_text(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_text(aes(colour = factor(cyl))) +
 scale_colour_discrete(1 = 40)
p + geom_label(aes(fill = factor(cyl)), colour = "white", fontface = "bold")
p + geom_text(aes(size = wt))
# Scale height of text, rather than sqrt(height)
 geom_text(aes(size = wt)) +
 scale_radius(range = c(3,6))
# You can display expressions by setting parse = TRUE. The
# details of the display are described in ?plotmath, but note that
# geom_text uses strings, not expressions.
p +
 geom_text(
   aes(label = paste(wt, "^(", cyl, ")", sep = "")),
   parse = TRUE
# Add a text annotation
 geom_text() +
 annotate(
   "text", label = "plot mpg vs. wt",
   x = 2, y = 15, size = 8, colour = "red"
# Aligning labels and bars ------
df <- data.frame(</pre>
 x = factor(c(1, 1, 2, 2)),
 y = c(1, 3, 2, 1),
 grp = c("a", "b", "a", "b")
# ggplot2 doesn't know you want to give the labels the same virtual width
# as the bars:
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
 geom_col(aes(fill = grp), position = "dodge") +
 geom_text(aes(label = y), position = "dodge")
# So tell it:
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
 geom_col(aes(fill = grp), position = "dodge") +
 geom_text(aes(label = y), position = position_dodge(0.9))
```

geom_map 121

```
# You can't nudge and dodge text, so instead adjust the y position
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
  geom_col(aes(fill = grp), position = "dodge") +
  geom_text(
   aes(label = y, y = y + 0.05),
   position = position_dodge(0.9),
    vjust = 0
  )
# To place text in the middle of each bar in a stacked barplot, you
# need to set the vjust parameter of position_stack()
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
 geom_col(aes(fill = grp)) +
 geom_text(aes(label = y), position = position_stack(vjust = 0.5))
# Justification -----
df <- data.frame(</pre>
  x = c(1, 1, 2, 2, 1.5),
  y = c(1, 2, 1, 2, 1.5),
  text = c("bottom-left", "top-left", "bottom-right", "top-right", "center")
)
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_text(aes(label = text))
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_text(aes(label = text), vjust = "inward", hjust = "inward")
```

geom_map

Polygons from a reference map

Description

Display polygons as a map. This is meant as annotation, so it does not affect position scales. Note that this function predates the geom_sf() framework and does not work with sf geometry columns as input. However, it can be used in conjunction with geom_sf() layers and/or coord_sf() (see examples).

Usage

```
geom_map(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  ...,
  map,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

122 geom_map

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula $(e.g. \sim head(.x, 10))$.

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_prefix (e.g. "count" rather than "stat_count")

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

Data frame that contains the map coordinates. This will typically be created using fortify() on a spatial object. It must contain columns x or long, y or lat, and region or id.

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Aesthetics

geom_map() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- map_id
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- linewidth
- subgroup

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

stat

. . .

map

na.rm

show.legend

inherit.aes

geom_map 123

Examples

```
# First, a made-up example containing a few polygons, to explain
# how `geom_map()` works. It requires two data frames:
# One contains the coordinates of each polygon ('positions'), and is
# provided via the `map` argument. The other contains the
# other the values associated with each polygon ('values'). An id
# variable links the two together.
ids <- factor(c("1.1", "2.1", "1.2", "2.2", "1.3", "2.3"))
values <- data.frame(</pre>
  id = ids,
  value = c(3, 3.1, 3.1, 3.2, 3.15, 3.5)
positions <- data.frame(</pre>
  id = rep(ids, each = 4),
  x = c(2, 1, 1.1, 2.2, 1, 0, 0.3, 1.1, 2.2, 1.1, 1.2, 2.5, 1.1, 0.3,
  0.5, 1.2, 2.5, 1.2, 1.3, 2.7, 1.2, 0.5, 0.6, 1.3),
  y = c(-0.5, 0, 1, 0.5, 0, 0.5, 1.5, 1, 0.5, 1, 2.1, 1.7, 1, 1.5,
  2.2, 2.1, 1.7, 2.1, 3.2, 2.8, 2.1, 2.2, 3.3, 3.2)
ggplot(values) +
  geom_map(aes(map_id = id), map = positions) +
  expand_limits(positions)
ggplot(values, aes(fill = value)) +
  geom_map(aes(map_id = id), map = positions) +
  expand_limits(positions)
ggplot(values, aes(fill = value)) +
  geom_map(aes(map_id = id), map = positions) +
  expand_limits(positions) + ylim(0, 3)
# Now some examples with real maps
if (require(maps)) {
  crimes <- data.frame(state = tolower(rownames(USArrests)), USArrests)</pre>
  # Equivalent to crimes %>% tidyr::pivot_longer(Murder:Rape)
  vars <- lapply(names(crimes)[-1], function(j) {</pre>
   data.frame(state = crimes$state, variable = j, value = crimes[[j]])
  })
  crimes_long <- do.call("rbind", vars)</pre>
  states_map <- map_data("state")</pre>
  # without geospatial coordinate system, the resulting plot
  # looks weird
  ggplot(crimes, aes(map_id = state)) +
   geom_map(aes(fill = Murder), map = states_map) +
    expand_limits(x = states_map$long, y = states_map$lat)
```

```
# in combination with `coord_sf()` we get an appropriate result
 ggplot(crimes, aes(map_id = state)) +
   geom_map(aes(fill = Murder), map = states_map) +
   # crs = 5070 is a Conus Albers projection for North America,
   # see: https://epsg.io/5070
   # default_crs = 4326 tells coord_sf() that the input map data
   # are in longitude-latitude format
   coord_sf(
     crs = 5070, default_crs = 4326,
     xlim = c(-125, -70), ylim = c(25, 52)
   )
 ggplot(crimes_long, aes(map_id = state)) +
  geom_map(aes(fill = value), map = states_map) +
  coord_sf(
    crs = 5070, default_crs = 4326,
    xlim = c(-125, -70), ylim = c(25, 52)
  ) +
   facet_wrap(~variable)
}
```

geom_path

Connect observations

Description

geom_path() connects the observations in the order in which they appear in the data. geom_line() connects them in order of the variable on the x axis. geom_step() creates a stairstep plot, highlighting exactly when changes occur. The group aesthetic determines which cases are connected together.

Usage

```
geom_path(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  lineend = "butt",
  linejoin = "round",
  linemitre = 10,
  arrow = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

```
mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
)
geom_step(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  direction = "hv",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

stat

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_prefix (e.g. "count" rather than "stat_count")

position

Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

• • •

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

lineend

Line end style (round, butt, square).

linejoin Line join style (round, mitre, bevel). Line mitre limit (number greater than 1). linemitre Arrow specification, as created by grid::arrow(). arrow na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed. show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display. inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders(). orientation The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the Orientation section for more detail. direction direction of stairs: 'vh' for vertical then horizontal, 'hv' for horizontal then vertical, or 'mid' for step half-way between adjacent x-values.

Details

An alternative parameterisation is geom_segment(), where each line corresponds to a single case which provides the start and end coordinates.

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

geom_path() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- linewidth

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

Missing value handling

geom_path(), geom_line(), and geom_step() handle NA as follows:

 If an NA occurs in the middle of a line, it breaks the line. No warning is shown, regardless of whether na.rm is TRUE or FALSE.

- If an NA occurs at the start or the end of the line and na.rm is FALSE (default), the NA is removed with a warning.
- If an NA occurs at the start or the end of the line and na.rm is TRUE, the NA is removed silently, without warning.

See Also

```
geom_polygon(): Filled paths (polygons); geom_segment(): Line segments
```

Examples

```
# geom_line() is suitable for time series
ggplot(economics, aes(date, unemploy)) + geom_line()
ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value01, colour = variable)) +
  geom_line()
# You can get a timeseries that run vertically by setting the orientation
ggplot(economics, aes(unemploy, date)) + geom_line(orientation = "y")
# geom_step() is useful when you want to highlight exactly when
# the y value changes
recent <- economics[economics$date > as.Date("2013-01-01"), ]
ggplot(recent, aes(date, unemploy)) + geom_line()
ggplot(recent, aes(date, unemploy)) + geom_step()
# geom_path lets you explore how two variables are related over time,
# e.g. unemployment and personal savings rate
m <- ggplot(economics, aes(unemploy/pop, psavert))</pre>
m + geom_path()
m + geom_path(aes(colour = as.numeric(date)))
# Changing parameters -------
ggplot(economics, aes(date, unemploy)) +
  geom_line(colour = "red")
# Use the arrow parameter to add an arrow to the line
# See ?arrow for more details
c <- ggplot(economics, aes(x = date, y = pop))</pre>
c + geom_line(arrow = arrow())
c + geom_line(
  arrow = arrow(angle = 15, ends = "both", type = "closed")
)
# Control line join parameters
df < - data.frame(x = 1:3, y = c(4, 1, 9))
base <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y))</pre>
```

128 geom_point

```
base + geom_path(linewidth = 10)
base + geom_path(linewidth = 10, lineend = "round")
base + geom_path(linewidth = 10, linejoin = "mitre", lineend = "butt")
# You can use NAs to break the line.
df \leftarrow data.frame(x = 1:5, y = c(1, 2, NA, 4, 5))
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_point() + geom_line()
# Setting line type vs colour/size
# Line type needs to be applied to a line as a whole, so it can
# not be used with colour or size that vary across a line
x \leftarrow seq(0.01, .99, length.out = 100)
df <- data.frame(</pre>
  x = rep(x, 2),
  y = c(qlogis(x), 2 * qlogis(x)),
  group = rep(c("a","b"),
  each = 100)
)
p <- ggplot(df, aes(x=x, y=y, group=group))</pre>
# These work
p + geom_line(linetype = 2)
p + geom_line(aes(colour = group), linetype = 2)
p + geom_line(aes(colour = x))
# But this doesn't
should_stop(p + geom_line(aes(colour = x), linetype=2))
```

geom_point

Points

Description

The point geom is used to create scatterplots. The scatterplot is most useful for displaying the relationship between two continuous variables. It can be used to compare one continuous and one categorical variable, or two categorical variables, but a variation like <code>geom_jitter()</code>, <code>geom_count()</code>, or <code>geom_bin_2d()</code> is usually more appropriate. A *bubblechart* is a scatterplot with a third variable mapped to the size of points.

Usage

```
geom_point(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
```

geom_point 129

```
inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes =

TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto

Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_ prefix (e.g.

"count" rather than "stat_count")

position Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to

use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

.. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It

can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Overplotting

The biggest potential problem with a scatterplot is overplotting: whenever you have more than a few points, points may be plotted on top of one another. This can severely distort the visual appearance of the plot. There is no one solution to this problem, but there are some techniques that can help. You can add additional information with geom_smooth(), geom_quantile() or geom_density_2d(). If you have few unique x values, geom_boxplot() may also be useful.

Alternatively, you can summarise the number of points at each location and display that in some way, using geom_count(), geom_hex(), or geom_density2d().

Another technique is to make the points transparent (e.g. geom_point(alpha = 0.05)) or very small (e.g. geom_point(shape = ".")).

geom_point

Aesthetics

geom_point() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- shape
- size
- stroke

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

Examples

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))</pre>
p + geom_point()
# Add aesthetic mappings
p + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)))
# A "bubblechart":
p + geom_point(aes(size = qsec))
# Set aesthetics to fixed value
ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point(colour = "red", size = 3)
# Varying alpha is useful for large datasets
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price))</pre>
d + geom_point(alpha = 1/10)
d + geom_point(alpha = 1/20)
d + geom_point(alpha = 1/100)
# For shapes that have a border (like 21), you can colour the inside and
# outside separately. Use the stroke aesthetic to modify the width of the
# border
ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
  geom_point(shape = 21, colour = "black", fill = "white", size = 5, stroke = 5)
# You can create interesting shapes by layering multiple points of
# different sizes
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, shape = factor(cyl)))</pre>
  geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)), size = 4) +
```

geom_polygon 131

```
geom_point(colour = "grey90", size = 1.5)
p +
    geom_point(colour = "black", size = 4.5) +
    geom_point(colour = "pink", size = 4) +
    geom_point(aes(shape = factor(cyl)))

# geom_point warns when missing values have been dropped from the data set
# and not plotted, you can turn this off by setting na.rm = TRUE
set.seed(1)
mtcars2 <- transform(mtcars, mpg = ifelse(runif(32) < 0.2, NA, mpg))
ggplot(mtcars2, aes(wt, mpg)) +
    geom_point()
ggplot(mtcars2, aes(wt, mpg)) +
    geom_point(na.rm = TRUE)</pre>
```

geom_polygon

Polygons

Description

Polygons are very similar to paths (as drawn by <code>geom_path()</code>) except that the start and end points are connected and the inside is coloured by fill. The group aesthetic determines which cases are connected together into a polygon. From R 3.6 and onwards it is possible to draw polygons with holes by providing a subgroup aesthetic that differentiates the outer ring points from those describing holes in the polygon.

Usage

```
geom_polygon(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  rule = "evenodd",
    ...,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

132 geom_polygon

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto

Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_ prefix (e.g.

"count" rather than "stat_count")

Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to position

use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

Either "evenodd" or "winding". If polygons with holes are being drawn (usrule

ing the subgroup aesthetic) this argument defines how the hole coordinates are interpreted. See the examples in grid::pathGrob() for an explanation.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, na.rm

missing values are silently removed.

show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

> any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Aesthetics

geom_polygon() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- linewidth
- subgroup

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

geom_polygon 133

See Also

geom_path() for an unfilled polygon, geom_ribbon() for a polygon anchored on the x-axis

Examples

```
# When using geom_polygon, you will typically need two data frames:
# one contains the coordinates of each polygon (positions), and the
# other the values associated with each polygon (values). An id
# variable links the two together
ids <- factor(c("1.1", "2.1", "1.2", "2.2", "1.3", "2.3"))
values <- data.frame(</pre>
  id = ids,
  value = c(3, 3.1, 3.1, 3.2, 3.15, 3.5)
)
positions <- data.frame(</pre>
  id = rep(ids, each = 4),
  x = c(2, 1, 1.1, 2.2, 1, 0, 0.3, 1.1, 2.2, 1.1, 1.2, 2.5, 1.1, 0.3,
  0.5, 1.2, 2.5, 1.2, 1.3, 2.7, 1.2, 0.5, 0.6, 1.3),
  y = c(-0.5, 0, 1, 0.5, 0, 0.5, 1.5, 1, 0.5, 1, 2.1, 1.7, 1, 1.5,
  2.2, 2.1, 1.7, 2.1, 3.2, 2.8, 2.1, 2.2, 3.3, 3.2)
)
# Currently we need to manually merge the two together
datapoly <- merge(values, positions, by = c("id"))
p \leftarrow ggplot(datapoly, aes(x = x, y = y)) +
  geom_polygon(aes(fill = value, group = id))
# Which seems like a lot of work, but then it's easy to add on
# other features in this coordinate system, e.g.:
set.seed(1)
stream <- data.frame(</pre>
  x = cumsum(runif(50, max = 0.1)),
  y = cumsum(runif(50, max = 0.1))
p + geom_line(data = stream, colour = "grey30", linewidth = 5)
# And if the positions are in longitude and latitude, you can use
# coord_map to produce different map projections.
if (packageVersion("grid") >= "3.6") {
  # As of R version 3.6 geom_polygon() supports polygons with holes
  # Use the subgroup aesthetic to differentiate holes from the main polygon
  holes <- do.call(rbind, lapply(split(datapoly, datapoly$id), function(df) {</pre>
   df$x <- df$x + 0.5 * (mean(df$x) - df$x)
```

geom_qq_line

```
df$y <- df$y + 0.5 * (mean(df$y) - df$y)
    df
}))
datapoly$subid <- 1L
holes$subid <- 2L
datapoly <- rbind(datapoly, holes)

p <- ggplot(datapoly, aes(x = x, y = y)) +
    geom_polygon(aes(fill = value, group = id, subgroup = subid))
p
}</pre>
```

geom_qq_line

A quantile-quantile plot

Description

geom_qq() and stat_qq() produce quantile-quantile plots. geom_qq_line() and stat_qq_line() compute the slope and intercept of the line connecting the points at specified quartiles of the theoretical and sample distributions.

Usage

```
geom_qq_line(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "path",
  position = "identity",
  distribution = stats::qnorm,
  dparams = list(),
  line.p = c(0.25, 0.75),
  fullrange = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_qq_line(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "path",
  position = "identity",
  distribution = stats::qnorm,
  dparams = list(),
  line.p = c(0.25, 0.75),
```

geom_qq_line 135

```
fullrange = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_qq(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
 position = "identity",
 distribution = stats::qnorm,
  dparams = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_qq(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
 position = "identity",
  distribution = stats::qnorm,
  dparams = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula $(e.g. \sim head(.x, 10))$.

geom

The geometric object to use to display the data, either as a ggproto Geom subclass or as a string naming the geom stripped of the geom_ prefix (e.g. "point" geom_qq_line

rather than "geom_point") position Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat. distribution Distribution function to use, if x not specified dparams Additional parameters passed on to distribution function. line.p Vector of quantiles to use when fitting the Q-Q line, defaults defaults to c(.25, .75). fullrange Should the q-q line span the full range of the plot, or just the data na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed. show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display. inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Aesthetics

stat_qq() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- sample
- group
- X
- y

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

stat_qq_line() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- sample
- group
- X
- y

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

geom_quantile 137

Computed variables

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation. Variables computed by stat_qq():

- after_stat(sample) Sample quantiles.
- after_stat(theoretical) Theoretical quantiles.

Variables computed by stat_qq_line():

- after_stat(x)
 x-coordinates of the endpoints of the line segment connecting the points at the chosen quantiles of the theoretical and the sample distributions.
- after_stat(y) y-coordinates of the endpoints.

Examples

```
df <- data.frame(y = rt(200, df = 5))
p <- ggplot(df, aes(sample = y))
p + stat_qq() + stat_qq_line()

# Use fitdistr from MASS to estimate distribution params
params <- as.list(MASS::fitdistr(df$y, "t")$estimate)
ggplot(df, aes(sample = y)) +
    stat_qq(distribution = qt, dparams = params["df"]) +
    stat_qq_line(distribution = qt, dparams = params["df"])

# Using to explore the distribution of a variable
ggplot(mtcars, aes(sample = mpg)) +
    stat_qq() +
    stat_qq_line()
ggplot(mtcars, aes(sample = mpg, colour = factor(cyl))) +
    stat_qq() +
    stat_qq_line()</pre>
```

geom_quantile

Quantile regression

Description

This fits a quantile regression to the data and draws the fitted quantiles with lines. This is as a continuous analogue to geom_boxplot().

geom_quantile

Usage

```
geom_quantile(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "quantile",
 position = "identity",
  lineend = "butt",
  linejoin = "round",
  linemitre = 10,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_quantile(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  geom = "quantile",
 position = "identity",
  quantiles = c(0.25, 0.5, 0.75),
  formula = NULL,
 method = "rq",
 method.args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

position

Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

geom_quantile 139

•••	Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
lineend	Line end style (round, butt, square).
linejoin	Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).
linemitre	Line mitre limit (number greater than 1).
na.rm	If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
geom, stat	Use to override the default connection between geom_quantile() and stat_quantile().
quantiles	conditional quantiles of y to calculate and display
formula	formula relating y variables to x variables
method	Quantile regression method to use. Available options are "rq" (for quantreg::rq()) and "rqss" (for quantreg::rqss()).
method.args	List of additional arguments passed on to the modelling function defined by method.

Aesthetics

geom_quantile() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- linewidth
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation.

• after_stat(quantile) Quantile of distribution. 140 geom_raster

Examples

```
m <-
  ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, 1 / hwy)) +
  geom_point()
m + geom_quantile()
m + geom_quantile(quantiles = 0.5)
q10 <- seq(0.05, 0.95, by = 0.05)
m + geom_quantile(quantiles = q10)

# You can also use rqss to fit smooth quantiles
m + geom_quantile(method = "rqss")
# Note that rqss doesn't pick a smoothing constant automatically, so
# you'll need to tweak lambda yourself
m + geom_quantile(method = "rqss", lambda = 0.1)

# Set aesthetics to fixed value
m + geom_quantile(colour = "red", linewidth = 2, alpha = 0.5)</pre>
```

geom_raster

Rectangles

Description

geom_rect() and geom_tile() do the same thing, but are parameterised differently: geom_rect() uses the locations of the four corners (xmin, xmax, ymin and ymax), while geom_tile() uses the center of the tile and its size (x, y, width, height). geom_raster() is a high performance special case for when all the tiles are the same size, and no pattern fills are applied.

Usage

```
geom_raster(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  . . . ,
 hjust = 0.5,
  vjust = 0.5,
  interpolate = FALSE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_rect(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
```

geom_raster 141

```
position = "identity",
  linejoin = "mitre",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_tile(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  linejoin = "mitre",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula $(e.g. \sim head(.x, 10))$.

stat

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_prefix (e.g. "count" rather than "stat_count")

position

Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

. . .

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

hjust, vjust

horizontal and vertical justification of the grob. Each justification value should be a number between 0 and 1. Defaults to 0.5 for both, centering each pixel over its data location.

interpolate

If TRUE interpolate linearly, if FALSE (the default) don't interpolate.

142 geom_raster

na.rm	If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
linejoin	Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).

Details

geom_rect() and geom_tile()'s respond differently to scale transformations due to their parameterisation. In geom_rect(), the scale transformation is applied to the corners of the rectangles. In geom_tile(), the transformation is applied only to the centres and its size is determined after transformation.

Aesthetics

geom_tile() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- height
- linetype
- linewidth
- width

Note that geom_raster() ignores colour.

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Examples

```
# The most common use for rectangles is to draw a surface. You always want
# to use geom_raster here because it's so much faster, and produces
# smaller output when saving to PDF
ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
geom_raster(aes(fill = density))
# Interpolation smooths the surface & is most helpful when rendering images.
ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
geom_raster(aes(fill = density), interpolate = TRUE)
```

geom_ribbon 143

```
# If you want to draw arbitrary rectangles, use geom_tile() or geom_rect()
df <- data.frame(</pre>
 x = rep(c(2, 5, 7, 9, 12), 2),
 y = rep(c(1, 2), each = 5),
  z = factor(rep(1:5, each = 2)),
  w = rep(diff(c(0, 4, 6, 8, 10, 14)), 2)
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_tile(aes(fill = z), colour = "grey50")
ggplot(df, aes(x, y, width = w)) +
  geom_tile(aes(fill = z), colour = "grey50")
ggplot(df, aes(xmin = x - w / 2, xmax = x + w / 2, ymin = y, ymax = y + 1)) +
  geom_rect(aes(fill = z), colour = "grey50")
# Justification controls where the cells are anchored
df <- expand.grid(x = 0:5, y = 0:5)
set.seed(1)
df$z <- runif(nrow(df))</pre>
# default is compatible with geom_tile()
ggplot(df, aes(x, y, fill = z)) +
  geom_raster()
# zero padding
ggplot(df, aes(x, y, fill = z)) +
  geom_raster(hjust = 0, vjust = 0)
# Inspired by the image-density plots of Ken Knoblauch
cars <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, factor(cyl)))</pre>
cars + geom_point()
cars + stat_bin_2d(aes(fill = after_stat(count)), binwidth = c(3,1))
cars + stat_bin_2d(aes(fill = after_stat(density)), binwidth = c(3,1))
cars +
  stat_density(
   aes(fill = after_stat(density)),
   geom = "raster",
   position = "identity"
   )
cars +
  stat_density(
    aes(fill = after_stat(count)),
    geom = "raster",
   position = "identity"
```

geom_ribbon

Description

For each x value, geom_ribbon() displays a y interval defined by ymin and ymax. geom_area() is a special case of geom_ribbon(), where the ymin is fixed to 0 and y is used instead of ymax.

Usage

```
geom_ribbon(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  outline.type = "both"
)
geom_area(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "align",
  position = "stack",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  . . . ,
 outline.type = "upper"
)
stat_align(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "area"
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

geom_ribbon 145

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto

Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_ prefix (e.g.

"count" rather than "stat_count")

position Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to

use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

orientation The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the ori-

entation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the *Orienta*-

tion section for more detail.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

outline.type Type of the outline of the area; "both" draws both the upper and lower lines,

"upper"/"lower" draws the respective lines only. "full" draws a closed poly-

gon around the area.

geom The geometric object to use to display the data, either as a ggproto Geom sub-

class or as a string naming the geom stripped of the geom_prefix (e.g. "point"

rather than "geom_point")

Details

An area plot is the continuous analogue of a stacked bar chart (see geom_bar()), and can be used to show how composition of the whole varies over the range of x. Choosing the order in which different components is stacked is very important, as it becomes increasing hard to see the individual pattern as you move up the stack. See position_stack() for the details of stacking algorithm. To facilitate stacking, the default stat = "align" interpolates groups to a common set of x-coordinates. To turn off this interpolation, stat = "identity" can be used instead.

146 geom_ribbon

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

geom_ribbon() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- x or y
- ymin *or* xmin
- ymax or xmax
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- linewidth

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

See Also

geom_bar() for discrete intervals (bars), geom_linerange() for discrete intervals (lines), geom_polygon()
for general polygons

```
# Generate data
huron <- data.frame(year = 1875:1972, level = as.vector(LakeHuron))
h <- ggplot(huron, aes(year))

h + geom_ribbon(aes(ymin=0, ymax=level))
h + geom_area(aes(y = level))

# Orientation cannot be deduced by mapping, so must be given explicitly for
# flipped orientation
h + geom_area(aes(x = level, y = year), orientation = "y")

# Add aesthetic mappings
h +
geom_ribbon(aes(ymin = level - 1, ymax = level + 1), fill = "grey70") +
geom_line(aes(y = level))</pre>
```

geom_rug 147

```
# The underlying stat_align() takes care of unaligned data points
df <- data.frame(
    g = c("a", "a", "a", "b", "b", "b"),
    x = c(1, 3, 5, 2, 4, 6),
    y = c(2, 5, 1, 3, 6, 7)
)
a <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y, fill = g)) +
    geom_area()

# Two groups have points on different X values.
a + geom_point(size = 8) + facet_grid(g ~ .)

# stat_align() interpolates and aligns the value so that the areas can stack
# properly.
a + geom_point(stat = "align", position = "stack", size = 8)

# To turn off the alignment, the stat can be set to "identity"
ggplot(df, aes(x, y, fill = g)) +
    geom_area(stat = "identity")</pre>
```

geom_rug

Rug plots in the margins

Description

A rug plot is a compact visualisation designed to supplement a 2d display with the two 1d marginal distributions. Rug plots display individual cases so are best used with smaller datasets.

Usage

```
geom_rug(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  outside = FALSE,
  sides = "bl",
  length = unit(0.03, "npc"),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

148 geom_rug

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto

Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_ prefix (e.g.

"count" rather than "stat_count")

position Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to

use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

outside logical that controls whether to move the rug tassels outside of the plot area.

Default is off (FALSE). You will also need to use coord_cartesian(clip = "off"). When set to TRUE, also consider changing the sides argument to "tr".

See examples.

sides A string that controls which sides of the plot the rugs appear on. It can be set to

a string containing any of "trbl", for top, right, bottom, and left.

length A grid::unit() object that sets the length of the rug lines. Use scale expansion

to avoid overplotting of data.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It

can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Details

By default, the rug lines are drawn with a length that corresponds to 3% of the total plot size. Since the default scale expansion of for continuous variables is 5% at both ends of the scale, the rug will not overlap with any data points under the default settings.

Aesthetics

geom_rug() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• alpha

geom_rug 149

- colour
- group
- linetype
- linewidth
- X
- y

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +</pre>
  geom_point()
p + geom_rug()
p + geom_rug(sides="b")
                         # Rug on bottom only
p + geom_rug(sides="trbl") # All four sides
# Use jittering to avoid overplotting for smaller datasets
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_rug()
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) +
  geom_jitter() +
  geom_rug(alpha = 1/2, position = "jitter")
# move the rug tassels to outside the plot
# remember to set clip = "off".
  geom_rug(outside = TRUE) +
  coord_cartesian(clip = "off")
# set sides to top right, and then move the margins
p +
  geom_rug(outside = TRUE, sides = "tr") +
  coord_cartesian(clip = "off") +
  theme(plot.margin = margin(1, 1, 1, 1, "cm"))
# increase the line length and
# expand axis to avoid overplotting
p +
  geom\_rug(length = unit(0.05, "npc")) +
  scale_y\_continuous(expand = c(0.1, 0.1))
```

150 geom_segment

geom_segment

Line segments and curves

Description

geom_segment() draws a straight line between points (x, y) and (xend, yend). geom_curve() draws a curved line. See the underlying drawing function grid::curveGrob() for the parameters that control the curve.

Usage

```
geom_segment(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  arrow = NULL,
  arrow.fill = NULL,
  lineend = "butt",
  linejoin = "round",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
geom_curve(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  curvature = 0.5,
  angle = 90,
  ncp = 5,
  arrow = NULL,
  arrow.fill = NULL,
  lineend = "butt",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

geom_segment 151

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

stat The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto

Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_ prefix (e.g.

"count" rather than "stat_count")

position Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to

use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

.. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

arrow specification for arrow heads, as created by grid::arrow().

arrow.fill fill colour to use for the arrow head (if closed). NULL means use colour aes-

thetic.

line end style (round, butt, square).

line join

Line join style (round, mitre, bevel).

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It

can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

curvature A numeric value giving the amount of curvature. Negative values produce left-

hand curves, positive values produce right-hand curves, and zero produces a

straight line.

angle A numeric value between 0 and 180, giving an amount to skew the control points

of the curve. Values less than 90 skew the curve towards the start point and

values greater than 90 skew the curve towards the end point.

ncp The number of control points used to draw the curve. More control points creates

a smoother curve.

Details

inherit.aes

Both geoms draw a single segment/curve per case. See geom_path() if you need to connect points across multiple cases.

152 geom_segment

Aesthetics

geom_segment() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- xend or yend
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- linewidth

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

See Also

```
geom_path() and geom_line() for multi- segment lines and paths.
geom_spoke() for a segment parameterised by a location (x, y), and an angle and radius.
```

```
b <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +</pre>
  geom_point()
df \leftarrow data.frame(x1 = 2.62, x2 = 3.57, y1 = 21.0, y2 = 15.0)
 geom\_curve(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2, colour = "curve"), data = df) +
 geom_segment(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2, colour = "segment"), data = df)
b + geom\_curve(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2), data = df, curvature = -0.2)
b + geom\_curve(aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2), data = df, curvature = 1)
b + geom_curve(
  aes(x = x1, y = y1, xend = x2, yend = y2),
  data = df,
  arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.03, "npc"))
)
if (requireNamespace('maps', quietly = TRUE)) {
ggplot(seals, aes(long, lat)) +
  geom_segment(aes(xend = long + delta_long, yend = lat + delta_lat),
   arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.1, "cm"))) +
  borders("state")
}
# Use lineend and linejoin to change the style of the segments
df2 <- expand.grid(</pre>
  lineend = c('round', 'butt', 'square'),
  linejoin = c('round', 'mitre', 'bevel'),
  stringsAsFactors = FALSE
```

```
df2 <- data.frame(df2, y = 1:9)
ggplot(df2, aes(x = 1, y = y, xend = 2, yend = y, label = paste(lineend, linejoin))) +
    geom_segment(
        lineend = df2$lineend, linejoin = df2$linejoin,
        size = 3, arrow = arrow(length = unit(0.3, "inches"))
    ) +
    geom_text(hjust = 'outside', nudge_x = -0.2) +
    xlim(0.5, 2)

# You can also use geom_segment to recreate plot(type = "h") :
set.seed(1)
counts <- as.data.frame(table(x = rpois(100,5)))
counts$x <- as.numeric(as.character(counts$x))
with(counts, plot(x, Freq, type = "h", lwd = 10))

ggplot(counts, aes(x, Freq)) +
    geom_segment(aes(xend = x, yend = 0), linewidth = 10, lineend = "butt")</pre>
```

geom_smooth

Smoothed conditional means

Description

Aids the eye in seeing patterns in the presence of overplotting. geom_smooth() and stat_smooth() are effectively aliases: they both use the same arguments. Use stat_smooth() if you want to display the results with a non-standard geom.

Usage

```
geom_smooth(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "smooth",
  position = "identity",
  . . . ,
 method = NULL,
  formula = NULL,
  se = TRUE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_smooth(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
```

```
geom = "smooth",
 position = "identity",
 method = NULL,
  formula = NULL,
  se = TRUE,
  n = 80,
  span = 0.75,
  fullrange = FALSE,
  level = 0.95,
 method.args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

position

Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

Smoothing method (function) to use, accepts either NULL or a character vector, e.g. "lm", "glm", "gam", "loess" or a function, e.g. MASS::rlm or mgcv::gam, stats::lm, or stats::loess. "auto" is also accepted for backwards compatibility. It is equivalent to NULL.

For method = NULL the smoothing method is chosen based on the size of the largest group (across all panels). stats::loess() is used for less than 1,000 observations; otherwise mgcv: gam() is used with formula = $y \sim s(x, bs = "cs")$ with method = "REML". Somewhat anecdotally, loess gives a better appearance, but is $O(N^2)$ in memory, so does not work for larger datasets.

method

	If you have fewer than 1,000 observations but want to use the same gam() model that method = NULL would use, then set method = "gam", formula = $y \sim s(x, bs = "cs")$.
formula	Formula to use in smoothing function, eg. $y \sim x$, $y \sim poly(x, 2)$, $y \sim log(x)$. NULL by default, in which case method = NULL implies formula = $y \sim x$ when there are fewer than 1,000 observations and formula = $y \sim s(x, bs = "cs")$ otherwise.
se	Display confidence interval around smooth? (TRUE by default, see level to control.)
na.rm	If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
orientation	The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the orientation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the <i>Orientation</i> section for more detail.
show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().
geom, stat	Use to override the default connection between geom_smooth() and stat_smooth().
n	Number of points at which to evaluate smoother.
span	Controls the amount of smoothing for the default loess smoother. Smaller numbers produce wigglier lines, larger numbers produce smoother lines. Only used with loess, i.e. when method = "loess", or when method = NULL (the default) and there are fewer than 1,000 observations.
fullrange	If TRUE, the smoothing line gets expanded to the range of the plot, potentially beyond the data. This does not extend the line into any additional padding created by expansion.
level	Level of confidence interval to use (0.95 by default).
method.args	List of additional arguments passed on to the modelling function defined by method.

Details

Calculation is performed by the (currently undocumented) predictdf() generic and its methods. For most methods the standard error bounds are computed using the predict() method – the exceptions are loess(), which uses a t-based approximation, and glm(), where the normal confidence interval is constructed on the link scale and then back-transformed to the response scale.

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under

rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

geom_smooth() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- linewidth
- weight
- ymax
- ymin

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation. stat_smooth() provides the following variables, some of which depend on the orientation:

- after_stat(y) or after_stat(x) Predicted value.
- after_stat(ymin) *or* after_stat(xmin) Lower pointwise confidence interval around the mean.
- after_stat(ymax) *or* after_stat(xmax) Upper pointwise confidence interval around the mean.
- after_stat(se) Standard error.

See Also

See individual modelling functions for more details: lm() for linear smooths, glm() for generalised linear smooths, and loess() for local smooths.

```
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 geom_smooth()
# If you need the fitting to be done along the y-axis set the orientation
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 geom_smooth(orientation = "y")
# Use span to control the "wiggliness" of the default loess smoother.
# The span is the fraction of points used to fit each local regression:
# small numbers make a wigglier curve, larger numbers make a smoother curve.
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 geom\_smooth(span = 0.3)
# Instead of a loess smooth, you can use any other modelling function:
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 geom_smooth(method = lm, se = FALSE)
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 geom\_smooth(method = lm, formula = y \sim splines::bs(x, 3), se = FALSE)
# Smooths are automatically fit to each group (defined by categorical
# aesthetics or the group aesthetic) and for each facet.
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy, colour = class)) +
 geom_point() +
 geom_smooth(se = FALSE, method = lm)
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
 geom_point() +
 geom\_smooth(span = 0.8) +
 facet_wrap(~drv)
binomial_smooth <- function(...) {</pre>
 geom_smooth(method = "glm", method.args = list(family = "binomial"), ...)
}
# To fit a logistic regression, you need to coerce the values to
# a numeric vector lying between 0 and 1.
ggplot(rpart::kyphosis, aes(Age, Kyphosis)) +
 geom_jitter(height = 0.05) +
 binomial_smooth()
ggplot(rpart::kyphosis, aes(Age, as.numeric(Kyphosis) - 1)) +
 geom_jitter(height = 0.05) +
 binomial_smooth()
ggplot(rpart::kyphosis, aes(Age, as.numeric(Kyphosis) - 1)) +
```

158 geom_spoke

```
geom_jitter(height = 0.05) +
binomial_smooth(formula = y ~ splines::ns(x, 2))

# But in this case, it's probably better to fit the model yourself
# so you can exercise more control and see whether or not it's a good model.
```

geom_spoke

Line segments parameterised by location, direction and distance

Description

This is a polar parameterisation of geom_segment(). It is useful when you have variables that describe direction and distance. The angles start from east and increase counterclockwise.

Usage

```
geom_spoke(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  stat = "identity",
  position = "identity",
  ...,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

stat

The statistical transformation to use on the data for this layer, either as a ggproto Geom subclass or as a string naming the stat stripped of the stat_prefix (e.g. "count" rather than "stat_count")

geom_spoke 159

position Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat. If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, na.rm missing values are silently removed. show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display. inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Aesthetics

geom_spoke() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- angle
- radius
- alpha
- colour
- group
- linetype
- linewidth

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

```
df <- expand.grid(x = 1:10, y=1:10)

set.seed(1)
df$angle <- runif(100, 0, 2*pi)
df$speed <- runif(100, 0, sqrt(0.1 * df$x))

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_spoke(aes(angle = angle), radius = 0.5)

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_point() +
  geom_spoke(aes(angle = angle, radius = speed))</pre>
```

geom_violin

Violin plot

Description

A violin plot is a compact display of a continuous distribution. It is a blend of geom_boxplot() and geom_density(): a violin plot is a mirrored density plot displayed in the same way as a boxplot.

Usage

```
geom_violin(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  stat = "ydensity",
 position = "dodge",
  . . . ,
  draw_quantiles = NULL,
  trim = TRUE,
  bounds = c(-Inf, Inf),
  scale = "area",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_ydensity(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  geom = "violin",
 position = "dodge",
  bw = "nrd0",
  adjust = 1,
  kernel = "gaussian",
  trim = TRUE,
  scale = "area",
  drop = TRUE,
  na.rm = FALSE
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  bounds = c(-Inf, Inf)
)
```

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes =

TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

position Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to

use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

draw_quantiles If not(NULL) (default), draw horizontal lines at the given quantiles of the density

estimate.

trim If TRUE (default), trim the tails of the violins to the range of the data. If FALSE,

don't trim the tails.

bounds Known lower and upper bounds for estimated data. Default c(-Inf, Inf)

means that there are no (finite) bounds. If any bound is finite, boundary effect of default density estimation will be corrected by reflecting tails outside bounds around their closest edge. Data points outside of bounds are removed

with a warning.

scale if "area" (default), all violins have the same area (before trimming the tails).

If "count", areas are scaled proportionally to the number of observations. If

"width", all violins have the same maximum width.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

orientation The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the ori-

entation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the *Orienta-*

tion section for more detail.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

geom, stat Use to override the default connection between geom_violin() and stat_ydensity().

bw	The smoothing bandwidth to be used. If numeric, the standard deviation of the smoothing kernel. If character, a rule to choose the bandwidth, as listed in stats::bw.nrd(). Note that automatic calculation of the bandwidth does not take weights into account.
adjust	A multiplicate bandwidth adjustment. This makes it possible to adjust the bandwidth while still using the a bandwidth estimator. For example, adjust = 1/2 means use half of the default bandwidth.
kernel	Kernel. See list of available kernels in density().
drop	Whether to discard groups with less than 2 observations (TRUE, default) or keep such groups for position adjustment purposes (FALSE).

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

geom_violin() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- alpha
- colour
- fill
- group
- linetype
- linewidth
- weight

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Computed variables

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation.

- after_stat(density)
 Density estimate.
- after_stat(scaled)
 Density estimate, scaled to a maximum of 1.
- after_stat(count)
 Density * number of points probably useless for violin plots.

- after_stat(violinwidth)
 Density scaled for the violin plot, according to area, counts or to a constant maximum width.
- after_stat(n) Number of points.
- after_stat(width)
 Width of violin bounding box.

References

Hintze, J. L., Nelson, R. D. (1998) Violin Plots: A Box Plot-Density Trace Synergism. The American Statistician 52, 181-184.

See Also

geom_violin() for examples, and stat_density() for examples with data along the x axis.

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), mpg))</pre>
p + geom_violin()
# Orientation follows the discrete axis
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, factor(cyl))) +
  geom_violin()
p + geom_violin() + geom_jitter(height = 0, width = 0.1)
# Scale maximum width proportional to sample size:
p + geom_violin(scale = "count")
# Scale maximum width to 1 for all violins:
p + geom_violin(scale = "width")
# Default is to trim violins to the range of the data. To disable:
p + geom_violin(trim = FALSE)
# Use a smaller bandwidth for closer density fit (default is 1).
p + geom_violin(adjust = .5)
# Add aesthetic mappings
# Note that violins are automatically dodged when any aesthetic is
# a factor
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = cyl))
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = factor(cyl)))
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = factor(vs)))
p + geom_violin(aes(fill = factor(am)))
# Set aesthetics to fixed value
p + geom_violin(fill = "grey80", colour = "#3366FF")
```

164 get_alt_text

```
# Show quartiles
p + geom\_violin(draw\_quantiles = c(0.25, 0.5, 0.75))
# Scales vs. coordinate transforms -----
if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
# Scale transformations occur before the density statistics are computed.
# Coordinate transformations occur afterwards. Observe the effect on the
# number of outliers.
m <- ggplot(movies, aes(y = votes, x = rating, group = cut_width(rating, 0.5)))</pre>
m + geom_violin()
m +
  geom_violin() +
  scale_y_log10()
  geom_violin() +
  coord_trans(y = "log10")
  geom_violin() +
  scale_y_log10() + coord_trans(y = "log10")
# Violin plots with continuous x:
# Use the group aesthetic to group observations in violins
ggplot(movies, aes(year, budget)) +
  geom_violin()
ggplot(movies, aes(year, budget)) +
  geom_violin(aes(group = cut_width(year, 10)), scale = "width")
```

get_alt_text

Extract alt text from a plot

Description

This function returns a text that can be used as alt-text in webpages etc. Currently it will use the alt label, added with + labs(alt = <...>), or a return an empty string, but in the future it might try to generate an alt text from the information stored in the plot.

Usage

```
get_alt_text(p, ...)
```

Arguments

p a ggplot object
... Currently ignored

Value

A text string

ggplot 165

Examples

ggplot

Create a new ggplot

Description

ggplot() initializes a ggplot object. It can be used to declare the input data frame for a graphic and to specify the set of plot aesthetics intended to be common throughout all subsequent layers unless specifically overridden.

Usage

```
ggplot(data = NULL, mapping = aes(), ..., environment = parent.frame())
```

Arguments

Default dataset to use for plot. If not already a data.frame, will be converted to one by fortify(). If not specified, must be supplied in each layer added to the plot.

Default list of aesthetic mappings to use for plot. If not specified, must be supplied in each layer added to the plot.

Other arguments passed on to methods. Not currently used.

[Deprecated] Used prior to tidy evaluation.

Details

ggplot() is used to construct the initial plot object, and is almost always followed by a plus sign (+) to add components to the plot.

There are three common patterns used to invoke ggplot():

```
• ggplot(data = df, mapping = aes(x, y, other aesthetics))
```

```
• ggplot(data = df)
```

166 ggplot

• ggplot()

The first pattern is recommended if all layers use the same data and the same set of aesthetics, although this method can also be used when adding a layer using data from another data frame.

The second pattern specifies the default data frame to use for the plot, but no aesthetics are defined up front. This is useful when one data frame is used predominantly for the plot, but the aesthetics vary from one layer to another.

The third pattern initializes a skeleton ggplot object, which is fleshed out as layers are added. This is useful when multiple data frames are used to produce different layers, as is often the case in complex graphics.

The data = and mapping = specifications in the arguments are optional (and are often omitted in practice), so long as the data and the mapping values are passed into the function in the right order. In the examples below, however, they are left in place for clarity.

```
# Create a data frame with some sample data, then create a data frame
# containing the mean value for each group in the sample data.
set.seed(1)
sample_df <- data.frame(</pre>
 group = factor(rep(letters[1:3], each = 10)),
 value = rnorm(30)
)
group_means_df <- setNames(</pre>
 aggregate(value ~ group, sample_df, mean),
 c("group", "group_mean")
)
# The following three code blocks create the same graphic, each using one
# of the three patterns specified above. In each graphic, the sample data
# are plotted in the first layer and the group means data frame is used to
# plot larger red points on top of the sample data in the second layer.
# Pattern 1
# Both the `data` and `mapping` arguments are passed into the `ggplot()`
# call. Those arguments are omitted in the first `geom_point()` layer
# because they get passed along from the `ggplot()` call. Note that the
# second `geom_point()` layer re-uses the `x = group` aesthetic through
# that mechanism but overrides the y-position aesthetic.
ggplot(data = sample_df, mapping = aes(x = group, y = value)) +
 geom_point() +
 geom_point(
   mapping = aes(y = group_mean), data = group_means_df,
   colour = 'red', size = 3
# Pattern 2
# Same plot as above, passing only the `data` argument into the `ggplot()`
# call. The `mapping` arguments are now required in each `geom_point()`
```

ggproto 167

```
# layer because there is no 'mapping' argument passed along from the
# `ggplot()` call.
ggplot(data = sample_df) +
 geom\_point(mapping = aes(x = group, y = value)) +
 geom_point(
   mapping = aes(x = group, y = group_mean), data = group_means_df,
   colour = 'red', size = 3
 )
# Pattern 3
# Same plot as above, passing neither the `data` or `mapping` arguments
# into the `ggplot()` call. Both those arguments are now required in
# each `geom_point()` layer. This pattern can be particularly useful when
# creating more complex graphics with many layers using data from multiple
# data frames.
ggplot() +
 geom_point(mapping = aes(x = group, y = value), data = sample_df) +
 geom_point(
   mapping = aes(x = group, y = group_mean), data = group_means_df,
   colour = 'red', size = 3
```

ggproto

Create a new ggproto object

Description

Construct a new object with ggproto(), test with is.ggproto(), and access parent methods/fields with ggproto_parent().

Usage

```
ggproto(`_class` = NULL, `_inherit` = NULL, ...)
ggproto_parent(parent, self)
is.ggproto(x)
```

Arguments

_class	Class name to assign to the object. This is stored as the class attribute of the object. This is optional: if NULL (the default), no class name will be added to the object.
_inherit	ggproto object to inherit from. If NULL, don't inherit from any object.
	A list of members in the ggproto object.
parent, self	Access parent class parent of object self.
x	An object to test.

168 ggproto

Details

ggproto implements a protype based OO system which blurs the lines between classes and instances. It is inspired by the proto package, but it has some important differences. Notably, it cleanly supports cross-package inheritance, and has faster performance.

In most cases, creating a new OO system to be used by a single package is not a good idea. However, it was the least-bad solution for ggplot2 because it required the fewest changes to an already complex code base.

Calling methods

ggproto methods can take an optional self argument: if it is present, it is a regular method; if it's absent, it's a "static" method (i.e. it doesn't use any fields).

Imagine you have a ggproto object Adder, which has a method addx = function(self, n) n + self\$x. Then, to call this function, you would use Adder\$addx(10) - the self is passed in automatically by the wrapper function. self be located anywhere in the function signature, although customarily it comes first.

Calling methods in a parent

To explicitly call a methods in a parent, use ggproto_parent(Parent, self).

```
Adder <- ggproto("Adder",
  x = 0,
  add = function(self, n) {
    self$x <- self$x + n
    self$x
  }
is.ggproto(Adder)
Adder$add(10)
Adder$add(10)
Doubler <- ggproto("Doubler", Adder,</pre>
  add = function(self, n) {
    ggproto_parent(Adder, self)$add(n * 2)
  }
)
Doubler$x
Doubler$add(10)
```

ggsave 169

ggsave

Save a ggplot (or other grid object) with sensible defaults

Description

ggsave() is a convenient function for saving a plot. It defaults to saving the last plot that you displayed, using the size of the current graphics device. It also guesses the type of graphics device from the extension.

Usage

```
ggsave(
  filename,
  plot = last_plot(),
  device = NULL,
  path = NULL,
  scale = 1,
  width = NA,
  height = NA,
  units = c("in", "cm", "mm", "px"),
  dpi = 300,
  limitsize = TRUE,
  bg = NULL,
  create.dir = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

filename	File name to create on disk.
plot	Plot to save, defaults to last plot displayed.
device	Device to use. Can either be a device function (e.g. png), or one of "eps", "ps", "tex" (pictex), "pdf", "jpeg", "tiff", "png", "bmp", "svg" or "wmf" (windows only). If NULL (default), the device is guessed based on the filename extension.
path	Path of the directory to save plot to: path and filename are combined to create the fully qualified file name. Defaults to the working directory.
scale	Multiplicative scaling factor.
width, height	Plot size in units expressed by the units argument. If not supplied, uses the size of the current graphics device.
units	One of the following units in which the width and height arguments are expressed: "in", "cm", "mm" or "px".
dpi	Plot resolution. Also accepts a string input: "retina" (320), "print" (300), or "screen" (72). Applies only to raster output types.
limitsize	When TRUE (the default), ggsave() will not save images larger than 50x50 inches, to prevent the common error of specifying dimensions in pixels.

170 ggsave

Background colour. If NULL, uses the plot.background fill value from the plot theme.

create.dir

Whether to create new directories if a non-existing directory is specified in the filename or path (TRUE) or return an error (FALSE, default). If FALSE and run in an interactive session, a prompt will appear asking to create a new directory when necessary.

...

Other arguments passed on to the graphics device function, as specified by device.

Details

Note: Filenames with page numbers can be generated by including a C integer format expression, such as %03d (as in the default file name for most R graphics devices, see e.g. png()). Thus, filename = "figure%03d.png" will produce successive filenames figure001.png, figure002.png, figure003.png, etc. To write a filename containing the % sign, use %%. For example, filename = "figure-100%".png" will produce the filename figure-100%.png.

Saving images without ggsave()

In most cases ggsave() is the simplest way to save your plot, but sometimes you may wish to save the plot by writing directly to a graphics device. To do this, you can open a regular R graphics device such as png() or pdf(), print the plot, and then close the device using dev.off(). This technique is illustrated in the examples section.

```
## Not run:
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
 geom_point()
# here, the device is inferred from the filename extension
ggsave("mtcars.pdf")
ggsave("mtcars.png")
# setting dimensions of the plot
ggsave("mtcars.pdf", width = 4, height = 4)
ggsave("mtcars.pdf", width = 20, height = 20, units = "cm")
# passing device-specific arguments to '...'
ggsave("mtcars.pdf", colormodel = "cmyk")
# delete files with base::unlink()
unlink("mtcars.pdf")
unlink("mtcars.png")
# specify device when saving to a file with unknown extension
# (for example a server supplied temporary file)
file <- tempfile()</pre>
ggsave(file, device = "pdf")
unlink(file)
```

ggtheme 171

```
# save plot to file without using ggsave
p <-
    ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
    geom_point()
png("mtcars.png")
print(p)
dev.off()
## End(Not run)</pre>
```

ggtheme

Complete themes

Description

These are complete themes which control all non-data display. Use theme() if you just need to tweak the display of an existing theme.

Usage

```
theme_grey(
 base_size = 11,
 base_family = "",
 base_line_size = base_size/22,
 base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
theme_gray(
 base_size = 11,
 base_family = "",
 base_line_size = base_size/22,
 base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
theme_bw(
 base_size = 11,
 base_family = "",
 base_line_size = base_size/22,
 base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
theme_linedraw(
 base_size = 11,
 base_family = "",
 base_line_size = base_size/22,
 base_rect_size = base_size/22
)
```

ggtheme ggtheme

```
theme_light(
     base_size = 11,
     base_family = "",
     base_line_size = base_size/22,
     base_rect_size = base_size/22
   )
   theme_dark(
     base_size = 11,
     base_family = "",
     base_line_size = base_size/22,
     base_rect_size = base_size/22
   )
   theme_minimal(
     base_size = 11,
     base_family = "",
     base_line_size = base_size/22,
     base_rect_size = base_size/22
   )
   theme_classic(
     base_size = 11,
     base_family = "",
     base_line_size = base_size/22,
     base_rect_size = base_size/22
   )
   theme_void(
     base_size = 11,
     base_family = "",
     base_line_size = base_size/22,
     base_rect_size = base_size/22
   )
   theme_test(
     base_size = 11,
     base_family = "",
     base_line_size = base_size/22,
     base_rect_size = base_size/22
   )
Arguments
   base_size
                   base font size, given in pts.
   base_family
                   base font family
   base_line_size base size for line elements
```

ggtheme 173

base_rect_size base size for rect elements

Details

theme_gray() The signature ggplot2 theme with a grey background and white gridlines, designed to put the data forward yet make comparisons easy.

theme_bw() The classic dark-on-light ggplot2 theme. May work better for presentations displayed with a projector.

theme_linedraw() A theme with only black lines of various widths on white backgrounds, reminiscent of a line drawing. Serves a purpose similar to theme_bw(). Note that this theme has some very thin lines (« 1 pt) which some journals may refuse.

theme_light() A theme similar to theme_linedraw() but with light grey lines and axes, to direct more attention towards the data.

theme_dark() The dark cousin of theme_light(), with similar line sizes but a dark background. Useful to make thin coloured lines pop out.

theme_minimal() A minimalistic theme with no background annotations.

theme_classic() A classic-looking theme, with x and y axis lines and no gridlines.

theme_void() A completely empty theme.

theme_test() A theme for visual unit tests. It should ideally never change except for new features.

```
mtcars2 <- within(mtcars, {</pre>
  vs <- factor(vs, labels = c("V-shaped", "Straight"))</pre>
  am <- factor(am, labels = c("Automatic", "Manual"))</pre>
  cyl <- factor(cyl)</pre>
  gear <- factor(gear)</pre>
})
p1 <- ggplot(mtcars2) +
  geom_point(aes(x = wt, y = mpg, colour = gear)) +
  labs(
    title = "Fuel economy declines as weight increases",
    subtitle = "(1973-74)",
    caption = "Data from the 1974 Motor Trend US magazine.",
    tag = "Figure 1",
    x = "Weight (1000 lbs)",
    y = "Fuel economy (mpg)",
    colour = "Gears"
p1 + theme_gray() # the default
p1 + theme_bw()
p1 + theme_linedraw()
p1 + theme_light()
p1 + theme_dark()
p1 + theme_minimal()
p1 + theme_classic()
p1 + theme_void()
```

174 guides

```
# Theme examples with panels
p2 <- p1 + facet_grid(vs ~ am)
p2 + theme_gray() # the default
p2 + theme_bw()
p2 + theme_linedraw()
p2 + theme_light()
p2 + theme_dark()
p2 + theme_minimal()
p2 + theme_classic()
p2 + theme_void()</pre>
```

guides

Set guides for each scale

Description

Guides for each scale can be set scale-by-scale with the guide argument, or en masse with guides ().

Usage

```
guides(...)
```

Arguments

List of scale name-guide pairs. The guide can either be a string (i.e. "color-bar" or "legend"), or a call to a guide function (i.e. guide_colourbar() or guide_legend()) specifying additional arguments.

Value

A list containing the mapping between scale and guide.

See Also

```
Other guides: guide_bins(), guide_colourbar(), guide_coloursteps(), guide_legend()
```

```
# ggplot object

dat <- data.frame(x = 1:5, y = 1:5, p = 1:5, q = factor(1:5),
   r = factor(1:5))
p <-
   ggplot(dat, aes(x, y, colour = p, size = q, shape = r)) +
   geom_point()</pre>
```

guide_axis 175

```
# without guide specification
# Show colorbar guide for colour.
# All these examples below have a same effect.
p + guides(colour = "colorbar", size = "legend", shape = "legend")
p + guides(colour = guide_colorbar(), size = guide_legend(),
 shape = guide_legend())
scale_colour_continuous(guide = "colorbar") +
scale_size_discrete(guide = "legend") +
scale_shape(guide = "legend")
# Remove some guides
p + guides(colour = "none")
p + guides(colour = "colorbar", size = "none")
# Guides are integrated where possible
p +
 guides(
   colour = guide_legend("title"),
   size = guide_legend("title"),
    shape = guide_legend("title")
)
# same as
g <- guide_legend("title")</pre>
p + guides(colour = g, size = g, shape = g)
p + theme(legend.position = "bottom")
# position of guides
# Set order for multiple guides
ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, cty)) +
 geom_point(aes(size = hwy, colour = cyl, shape = drv)) +
  colour = guide_colourbar(order = 1),
  shape = guide_legend(order = 2),
  size = guide_legend(order = 3)
```

176 guide_axis

Description

Axis guides are the visual representation of position scales like those created with scale_(xly)_continuous() and scale_(xly)_discrete().

Usage

```
guide_axis(
  title = waiver(),
  theme = NULL,
  check.overlap = FALSE,
  angle = waiver(),
  n.dodge = 1,
 minor.ticks = FALSE,
  cap = "none",
 order = 0,
  position = waiver()
)
```

Arguments

title

A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.

theme

A theme object to style the guide individually or differently from the plot's theme settings. The theme argument in the guide overrides, and is combined with, the plot's theme.

check.overlap

silently remove overlapping labels, (recursively) prioritizing the first, last, and middle labels.

angle

Compared to setting the angle in theme() / element_text(), this also uses some heuristics to automatically pick the hjust and vjust that you probably want. Can be one of the following:

- NULL to take the angles and hjust/vjust directly from the theme.
- waiver() to allow reasonable defaults in special cases.
- A number representing the text angle in degrees.

n.dodge

The number of rows (for vertical axes) or columns (for horizontal axes) that should be used to render the labels. This is useful for displaying labels that would otherwise overlap.

minor.ticks cap

Whether to draw the minor ticks (TRUE) or not draw minor ticks (FALSE, default).

A character to cut the axis line back to the last breaks. Can be "none" (default) to draw the axis line along the whole panel, or "upper" and "lower" to draw the axis to the upper or lower break, or "both" to only draw the line in between the most extreme breaks. TRUE and FALSE are shorthand for "both" and "none"

respectively.

order

A positive integer of length 1 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple guides. This controls in which order guides are merged if there are multiple guides for the same position. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret algorithm.

guide_axis_logticks 177

position

Where this guide should be drawn: one of top, bottom, left, or right.

Examples

```
# plot with overlapping text
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(cty * 100, hwy * 100)) +
    geom_point() +
    facet_wrap(vars(class))

# axis guides can be customized in the scale_* functions or
# using guides()
p + scale_x_continuous(guide = guide_axis(n.dodge = 2))
p + guides(x = guide_axis(angle = 90))

# can also be used to add a duplicate guide
p + guides(x = guide_axis(n.dodge = 2), y.sec = guide_axis())</pre>
```

guide_axis_logticks

Axis with logarithmic tick marks

Description

This axis guide replaces the placement of ticks marks at intervals in log10 space.

Usage

```
guide_axis_logticks(
  long = 2.25,
  mid = 1.5,
  short = 0.75,
  prescale_base = NULL,
  negative_small = 0.1,
  short_theme = element_line(),
  expanded = TRUE,
  cap = "none",
  theme = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

```
long, mid, short
```

A grid::unit() object or rel() object setting the (relative) length of the long, middle and short ticks. Numeric values are interpreted as rel() objects. The rel() values are used to multiply values of the axis.ticks.length theme setting.

178 guide_axis_logticks

prescale_base Base of logarithm used to transform data manually. The default, NULL, will

use the scale transformation to calculate positions. Only set prescale_base if the data has already been log-transformed. When using a log-transform in the

position scale or in coord_trans(), keep the default NULL argument.

negative_small When the scale limits include 0 or negative numbers, what should be the smallest absolute value that is marked with a tick?

short_theme A theme element for customising the display of the shortest ticks. Must be a

line or blank element, and it inherits from the axis.minor.ticks setting for

the relevant position.

expanded Whether the ticks should cover the range after scale expansion (TRUE, default),

or be restricted to the scale limits (FALSE).

A character to cut the axis line back to the last breaks. Can be "none" (default) to draw the axis line along the whole panel, or "upper" and "lower" to draw the axis to the upper or lower break, or "both" to only draw the line in between

respectively.

A theme object to style the guide individually or differently from the plot's theme settings. The theme argument in the guide overrides, and is combined

with, the plot's theme.

Arguments passed on to guide_axis

check.overlap silently remove overlapping labels, (recursively) prioritizing the first, last, and middle labels.

the most extreme breaks. TRUE and FALSE are shorthand for "both" and "none"

angle Compared to setting the angle in theme() / element_text(), this also uses some heuristics to automatically pick the hjust and vjust that you probably want. Can be one of the following:

- NULL to take the angles and hjust/vjust directly from the theme.
- waiver() to allow reasonable defaults in special cases.
- A number representing the text angle in degrees.

n. dodge The number of rows (for vertical axes) or columns (for horizontal axes) that should be used to render the labels. This is useful for displaying labels that would otherwise overlap.

order A positive integer of length 1 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple guides. This controls in which order guides are merged if there are multiple guides for the same position. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret algorithm.

position Where this guide should be drawn: one of top, bottom, left, or right. title A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.

Examples

```
# A standard plot
p <- ggplot(msleep, aes(bodywt, brainwt)) +</pre>
 geom_point(na.rm = TRUE)
```

theme

cap

guide_axis_stack 179

```
# The logticks axis works well with log scales
p + scale_x_log10(guide = "axis_logticks") +
  scale_y_log10(guide = "axis_logticks")
# Or with log-transformed coordinates
p + coord_trans(x = "log10", y = "log10") +
  guides(x = "axis_logticks", y = "axis_logticks")
# When data is transformed manually, one should provide `prescale_base`
# Keep in mind that this axis uses log10 space for placement, not log2
p + aes(x = log2(bodywt), y = log10(brainwt)) +
  guides(
   x = guide_axis_logticks(prescale_base = 2),
   y = guide_axis_logticks(prescale_base = 10)
# A plot with both positive and negative extremes, pseudo-log transformed
set.seed(42)
p2 \leftarrow ggplot(data.frame(x = rcauchy(1000)), aes(x = x)) +
  geom_density() +
  scale_x_continuous(
   breaks = c(-10^{4}(4:0), 0, 10^{0}(0:4)),
    transform = "pseudo_log"
  )
# The log ticks are mirrored when 0 is included
p2 + guides(x = "axis_logticks")
# To control the tick density around 0, one can set `negative_small`
p2 + guides(x = guide_axis_logticks(negative_small = 1))
```

guide_axis_stack

Stacked axis guides

Description

This guide can stack other position guides that represent position scales, like those created with scale_(xly)_continuous() and scale_(xly)_discrete().

Usage

```
guide_axis_stack(
  first = "axis",
    ...,
  title = waiver(),
  theme = NULL,
  spacing = NULL,
  order = 0,
  position = waiver()
)
```

180 guide_axis_theta

Arguments

A position guide given as one of the following: first • A string, for example "axis". • A call to a guide function, for example guide_axis(). Additional guides to stack given in the same manner as first. A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is title not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title. theme A theme object to style the guide individually or differently from the plot's theme settings. The theme argument in the guide overrides, and is combined with, the plot's theme. A unit() objects that determines how far separate guides are spaced apart. spacing A positive integer of length 1 that specifies the order of this guide among order multiple guides. This controls in which order guides are merged if there are multiple guides for the same position. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret algorithm.

Details

position

The first guide will be placed closest to the panel and any subsequent guides provided through ... will follow in the given order.

Where this guide should be drawn: one of top, bottom, left, or right.

Examples

```
#' # A standard plot
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
   geom_point() +
   theme(axis.line = element_line())

# A normal axis first, then a capped axis
p + guides(x = guide_axis_stack("axis", guide_axis(cap = "both")))</pre>
```

guide_axis_theta

Angle axis guide

Description

This is a specialised guide used in coord_radial() to represent the theta position scale.

181 guide_axis_theta

Usage

```
guide_axis_theta(
  title = waiver(),
  theme = NULL,
  angle = waiver(),
  minor.ticks = FALSE,
  cap = "none",
  order = 0,
  position = waiver()
)
```

Arguments

title

A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name

specified in labs() is used for the title.

theme A theme object to style the guide individually or differently from the plot's

theme settings. The theme argument in the guide overrides, and is combined

with, the plot's theme.

Compared to setting the angle in theme() / element_text(), this also uses angle

some heuristics to automatically pick the hjust and vjust that you probably

want. Can be one of the following:

• NULL to take the angles and hjust/vjust directly from the theme.

• waiver() to allow reasonable defaults in special cases.

• A number representing the text angle in degrees.

minor.ticks

Whether to draw the minor ticks (TRUE) or not draw minor ticks (FALSE, default).

cap

A character to cut the axis line back to the last breaks. Can be "none" (default) to draw the axis line along the whole panel, or "upper" and "lower" to draw the axis to the upper or lower break, or "both" to only draw the line in between the most extreme breaks. TRUE and FALSE are shorthand for "both" and "none"

respectively.

order

A positive integer of length 1 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple guides. This controls in which order guides are merged if there are multiple guides for the same position. If 0 (default), the order is determined by

a secret algorithm.

position

Where this guide should be drawn: one of top, bottom, left, or right.

Note

The axis labels in this guide are insensitive to hjust and vjust settings. The distance from the tick marks to the labels is determined by the largest margin size set in the theme.

```
# A plot using coord_radial
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(disp, mpg)) +</pre>
```

guide_bins

```
geom_point() +
coord_radial()

# The `angle` argument can be used to set relative angles
p + guides(theta = guide_axis_theta(angle = 0))
```

guide_bins

A binned version of guide_legend

Description

This guide is a version of the guide_legend() guide for binned scales. It differs in that it places ticks correctly between the keys, and sports a small axis to better show the binning. Like guide_legend() it can be used for all non-position aesthetics though colour and fill defaults to guide_coloursteps(), and it will merge aesthetics together into the same guide if they are mapped in the same way.

Usage

```
guide_bins(
  title = waiver(),
  theme = NULL,
  position = NULL,
  direction = NULL,
  override.aes = list(),
  reverse = FALSE,
  order = 0,
  show.limits = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

title	A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.
theme	A theme object to style the guide individually or differently from the plot's theme settings. The theme argument in the guide overrides, and is combined with, the plot's theme.
position	A character string indicating where the legend should be placed relative to the plot panels.
direction	A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."
override.aes	A list specifying aesthetic parameters of legend key. See details and examples.
reverse	logical. If TRUE the order of legends is reversed.

guide_bins 183

order positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple

guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret

algorithm.

show.limits Logical. Should the limits of the scale be shown with labels and ticks. Default

is NULL meaning it will take the value from the scale. This argument is ignored if labels is given as a vector of values. If one or both of the limits is also given

in breaks it will be shown irrespective of the value of show. limits.

... ignored.

Value

A guide object

Use with discrete scale

This guide is intended to show binned data and work together with ggplot2's binning scales. However, it is sometimes desirable to perform the binning in a separate step, either as part of a stat (e.g. stat_contour_filled()) or prior to the visualisation. If you want to use this guide for discrete data the levels must follow the naming scheme implemented by base::cut(). This means that a bin must be encoded as "(<lower>, <upper>]" with <lower> giving the lower bound of the bin and <upper> giving the upper bound ("[<lower>, <upper>)" is also accepted). If you use base::cut() to perform the binning everything should work as expected, if not, some recoding may be needed.

See Also

```
Other guides: guide_colourbar(), guide_coloursteps(), guide_legend(), guides()
```

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars) +
    geom_point(aes(disp, mpg, size = hp)) +
    scale_size_binned()

# Standard look
p

# Remove the axis or style it
p + guides(size = guide_bins(
    theme = theme(legend.axis.line = element_blank())
))

p + guides(size = guide_bins(show.limits = TRUE))

my_arrow <- arrow(length = unit(1.5, "mm"), ends = "both")
p + guides(size = guide_bins(
    theme = theme(legend.axis.line = element_line(arrow = my_arrow))
))</pre>
```

184 guide_colourbar

```
# Guides are merged together if possible
ggplot(mtcars) +
  geom_point(aes(disp, mpg, size = hp, colour = hp)) +
  scale_size_binned() +
  scale_colour_binned(guide = "bins")
```

guide_colourbar

Continuous colour bar guide

Description

Colour bar guide shows continuous colour scales mapped onto values. Colour bar is available with scale_fill and scale_colour. For more information, see the inspiration for this function: Matlab's colorbar function.

Usage

```
guide_colourbar(
  title = waiver(),
  theme = NULL,
  nbin = NULL,
  display = "raster",
  raster = deprecated(),
  alpha = NA,
  draw.ulim = TRUE,
  draw.llim = TRUE,
  position = NULL,
  direction = NULL,
  reverse = FALSE,
  order = 0,
  available_aes = c("colour", "color", "fill"),
)
guide_colorbar(
  title = waiver(),
  theme = NULL,
  nbin = NULL,
  display = "raster",
  raster = deprecated(),
  alpha = NA,
  draw.ulim = TRUE,
  draw.llim = TRUE,
  position = NULL,
  direction = NULL,
  reverse = FALSE,
```

guide_colourbar 185

```
order = 0,
available_aes = c("colour", "color", "fill"),
...
)
```

Arguments

raster

title A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is

not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name

specified in labs() is used for the title.

theme A theme object to style the guide individually or differently from the plot's

theme settings. The theme argument in the guide overrides, and is combined

with, the plot's theme.

nbin A numeric specifying the number of bins for drawing the colourbar. A smoother

colourbar results from a larger value.

display A string indicating a method to display the colourbar. Can be one of the follow-

ing:

• "raster" to display as a bitmap image.

• "rectangles" to display as a series of rectangles.

• "gradient" to display as a linear gradient.

Note that not all devices are able to render rasters and gradients.

[**Deprecated**] A logical. If TRUE then the colourbar is rendered as a raster object. If FALSE then the colourbar is rendered as a set of rectangles. Note that not all

graphics devices are capable of rendering raster image.

alpha A numeric between 0 and 1 setting the colour transparency of the bar. Use NA to

preserve the alpha encoded in the colour itself (default).

draw.ulim A logical specifying if the upper limit tick marks should be visible.

draw.llim A logical specifying if the lower limit tick marks should be visible.

position A character string indicating where the legend should be placed relative to the

plot panels.

direction A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or

"vertical."

reverse logical. If TRUE the colourbar is reversed. By default, the highest value is on the

top and the lowest value is on the bottom

order positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple

guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret

algorithm.

available_aes A vector of character strings listing the aesthetics for which a colourbar can be

drawn.

.. ignored.

186 guide_colourbar

Details

Guides can be specified in each scale_* or in guides(). guide="legend" in scale_* is syntactic sugar for guide=guide_legend() (e.g. scale_colour_manual(guide = "legend")). As for how to specify the guide for each scale in more detail, see guides().

Value

A guide object

See Also

Other guides: guide_bins(), guide_coloursteps(), guide_legend(), guides()

```
df \leftarrow expand.grid(X1 = 1:10, X2 = 1:10)
df$value <- df$X1 * df$X2
p1 <- ggplot(df, aes(X1, X2)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = value))</pre>
p2 <- p1 + geom_point(aes(size = value))</pre>
# Basic form
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(guide = "colourbar")
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(guide = guide_colourbar())
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar())
# Control styles
# bar size
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(theme = theme(
  legend.key.width = unit(0.5, "lines"),
  legend.key.height = unit(10, "lines")
)))
# no label
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(theme = theme(
  legend.text = element_blank()
)))
# no tick marks
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(theme = theme(
  legend.ticks = element_blank()
)))
# label position
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(theme = theme(
  legend.text.position = "left"
)))
# label theme
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(theme = theme(
```

guide_coloursteps 187

```
legend.text = element_text(colour = "blue", angle = 0)
)))
# small number of bins
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(nbin = 3))
# large number of bins
p1 + guides(fill = guide_colourbar(nbin = 100))
# make top- and bottom-most ticks invisible
p1 +
  scale_fill_continuous(
    limits = c(0,20), breaks = c(0, 5, 10, 15, 20),
    guide = guide_colourbar(nbin = 100, draw.ulim = FALSE, draw.llim = FALSE)
# guides can be controlled independently
p2 +
  scale_fill_continuous(guide = "colourbar") +
  scale_size(guide = "legend")
p2 + guides(fill = "colourbar", size = "legend")
p2 +
  scale_fill_continuous(guide = guide_colourbar(theme = theme(
   legend.direction = "horizontal"
  scale_size(guide = guide_legend(theme = theme(
   legend.direction = "vertical"
  )))
```

guide_coloursteps

Discretized colourbar guide

Description

This guide is version of guide_colourbar() for binned colour and fill scales. It shows areas between breaks as a single constant colour instead of the gradient known from the colourbar counterpart.

Usage

```
guide_coloursteps(
  title = waiver(),
  theme = NULL,
  alpha = NA,
  even.steps = TRUE,
  show.limits = NULL,
  direction = NULL,
  reverse = FALSE,
```

188 guide_coloursteps

```
order = 0,
  available_aes = c("colour", "color", "fill"),
    ...
)

guide_colorsteps(
  title = waiver(),
  theme = NULL,
  alpha = NA,
  even.steps = TRUE,
  show.limits = NULL,
  direction = NULL,
  reverse = FALSE,
  order = 0,
  available_aes = c("colour", "color", "fill"),
    ...
)
```

Arguments

title A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is

not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name

specified in labs() is used for the title.

theme A theme object to style the guide individually or differently from the plot's

theme settings. The theme argument in the guide overrides, and is combined

with, the plot's theme.

alpha A numeric between 0 and 1 setting the colour transparency of the bar. Use NA to

preserve the alpha encoded in the colour itself (default).

even. steps Should the rendered size of the bins be equal, or should they be proportional to

their length in the data space? Defaults to TRUE

show. limits Logical. Should the limits of the scale be shown with labels and ticks. Default

is NULL meaning it will take the value from the scale. This argument is ignored if labels is given as a vector of values. If one or both of the limits is also given

in breaks it will be shown irrespective of the value of show. limits.

direction A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or

"vertical."

reverse logical. If TRUE the colourbar is reversed. By default, the highest value is on the

top and the lowest value is on the bottom

order positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple

guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret

algorithm.

available_aes A vector of character strings listing the aesthetics for which a colourbar can be

drawn.

... ignored.

guide_custom 189

Value

A guide object

Use with discrete scale

This guide is intended to show binned data and work together with ggplot2's binning scales. However, it is sometimes desirable to perform the binning in a separate step, either as part of a stat (e.g. stat_contour_filled()) or prior to the visualisation. If you want to use this guide for discrete data the levels must follow the naming scheme implemented by base::cut(). This means that a bin must be encoded as "(<lower>, <upper>]" with <lower> giving the lower bound of the bin and <upper> giving the upper bound ("[<lower>, <upper>)" is also accepted). If you use base::cut() to perform the binning everything should work as expected, if not, some recoding may be needed.

See Also

```
Other guides: guide_bins(), guide_colourbar(), guide_legend(), guides()
```

```
df \leftarrow expand.grid(X1 = 1:10, X2 = 1:10)
df$value <- df$X1 * df$X2
p <- ggplot(df, aes(X1, X2)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = value))</pre>
# Coloursteps guide is the default for binned colour scales
p + scale_fill_binned()
# By default each bin in the guide is the same size irrespectively of how
# their sizes relate in data space
p + scale_fill_binned(breaks = c(10, 25, 50))
# This can be changed with the `even.steps` argument
p + scale_fill_binned(
 breaks = c(10, 25, 50),
 guide = guide_coloursteps(even.steps = FALSE)
# By default the limits is not shown, but this can be changed
p + scale_fill_binned(guide = guide_coloursteps(show.limits = TRUE))
# (can also be set in the scale)
p + scale_fill_binned(show.limits = TRUE)
```

190 guide_custom

Description

This is a special guide that can be used to display any graphical object (grob) along with the regular guides. This guide has no associated scale.

Usage

```
guide_custom(
  grob,
  width = grobWidth(grob),
  height = grobHeight(grob),
  title = NULL,
  theme = NULL,
  position = NULL,
  order = 0
)
```

Arguments

grob A grob to display.

width, height The allocated width and height to display the grob, given in grid::unit()s.

title A character string or expression indicating the title of guide. If NULL (default),

no title is shown.

theme A theme object to style the guide individually or differently from the plot's

theme settings. The theme argument in the guide overrides, and is combined

with, the plot's theme.

position A character string indicating where the legend should be placed relative to the

plot panels.

order positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple

guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret

algorithm.

```
# A standard plot
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
    geom_point()

# Define a graphical object
circle <- grid::circleGrob()

# Rendering a grob as a guide
p + guides(custom = guide_custom(circle, title = "My circle"))

# Controlling the size of the grob defined in relative units
p + guides(custom = guide_custom(
    circle, title = "My circle",
    width = unit(2, "cm"), height = unit(2, "cm"))</pre>
```

guide_legend 191

```
# Size of grobs in absolute units is taken directly without the need to
# set these manually
p + guides(custom = guide_custom(
   title = "My circle",
   grob = grid::circleGrob(r = unit(1, "cm"))
))
```

guide_legend

Legend guide

Description

Legend type guide shows key (i.e., geoms) mapped onto values. Legend guides for various scales are integrated if possible.

Usage

```
guide_legend(
   title = waiver(),
   theme = NULL,
   position = NULL,
   direction = NULL,
   override.aes = list(),
   nrow = NULL,
   ncol = NULL,
   reverse = FALSE,
   order = 0,
   ...
)
```

Arguments

title	A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.
theme	A theme object to style the guide individually or differently from the plot's theme settings. The theme argument in the guide overrides, and is combined with, the plot's theme.
position	A character string indicating where the legend should be placed relative to the plot panels.
direction	A character string indicating the direction of the guide. One of "horizontal" or "vertical."
override.aes	A list specifying aesthetic parameters of legend key. See details and examples.
nrow, ncol	The desired number of rows and column of legends respectively.

192 guide_legend

reverse logical. If TRUE the order of legends is reversed.

order positive integer less than 99 that specifies the order of this guide among multiple guides. This controls the order in which multiple guides are displayed, not the contents of the guide itself. If 0 (default), the order is determined by a secret algorithm.

... ignored.

Details

Guides can be specified in each scale_* or in guides(). guide = "legend" in scale_* is syntactic sugar for guide = guide_legend() (e.g. scale_color_manual(guide = "legend")). As for how to specify the guide for each scale in more detail, see guides().

See Also

Other guides: guide_bins(), guide_colourbar(), guide_coloursteps(), guides()

```
df \leftarrow expand.grid(X1 = 1:10, X2 = 1:10)
df$value <- df$X1 * df$X2
p1 <- ggplot(df, aes(X1, X2)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = value))</pre>
p2 <- p1 + geom_point(aes(size = value))</pre>
# Basic form
p1 + scale_fill_continuous(guide = guide_legend())
# Control styles
# title position
p1 + guides(fill = guide_legend(
  title = "LEFT", theme(legend.title.position = "left")
# title text styles via element_text
p1 + guides(fill = guide_legend(theme = theme(
  legend.title = element_text(size = 15, face = "italic", colour = "red")
)))
# label position
p1 + guides(fill = guide_legend(theme = theme(
  legend.text.position = "left",
  legend.text = element_text(hjust = 1)
)))
# label styles
p1 +
  scale_fill_continuous(
    breaks = c(5, 10, 15),
```

guide_none 193

```
labels = paste("long", c(5, 10, 15)),
    guide = guide_legend(theme = theme(
      legend.direction = "horizontal",
      legend.title.position = "top",
      legend.text.position = "bottom",
      legend.text = element_text(hjust = 0.5, vjust = 1, angle = 90)
   ))
  )
# Set aesthetic of legend key
# very low alpha value make it difficult to see legend key
p3 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(vs, am, colour = factor(cyl))) +
  geom_jitter(alpha = 1/5, width = 0.01, height = 0.01)
# override.aes overwrites the alpha
p3 + guides(colour = guide_legend(override.aes = list(alpha = 1)))
# multiple row/col legends
df <- data.frame(x = 1:20, y = 1:20, color = letters[1:20])
p \leftarrow ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = color))
p + guides(col = guide_legend(nrow = 8))
p + guides(col = guide_legend(ncol = 8))
p + guides(col = guide_legend(nrow = 8, theme = theme(legend.byrow = TRUE)))
# reversed order legend
p + guides(col = guide_legend(reverse = TRUE))
```

guide_none

Empty guide

Description

This guide draws nothing.

Usage

```
guide_none(title = waiver(), position = waiver())
```

Arguments

title

A character string or expression indicating a title of guide. If NULL, the title is not shown. By default (waiver()), the name of the scale object or the name specified in labs() is used for the title.

position

Where this guide should be drawn: one of top, bottom, left, or right.

194 hmisc

hmisc

A selection of summary functions from Hmisc

Description

These are wrappers around functions from **Hmisc** designed to make them easier to use with stat_summary(). See the Hmisc documentation for more details:

```
Hmisc::smean.cl.boot()Hmisc::smean.cl.normal()Hmisc::smean.sdl()Hmisc::smedian.hilow()
```

Usage

```
mean_cl_boot(x, ...)
mean_cl_normal(x, ...)
mean_sdl(x, ...)
median_hilow(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x a numeric vector

... other arguments passed on to the respective Hmisc function.

Value

A data frame with columns y, ymin, and ymax.

```
if (requireNamespace("Hmisc", quietly = TRUE)) {
  set.seed(1)
  x <- rnorm(100)
  mean_cl_boot(x)
  mean_cl_normal(x)
  mean_sdl(x)
  median_hilow(x)
}</pre>
```

labeller 195

labeller	Construct labelling specification	

Description

This function makes it easy to assign different labellers to different factors. The labeller can be a function or it can be a named character vectors that will serve as a lookup table.

Usage

```
labeller(
    ...,
    .rows = NULL,
    .cols = NULL,
    keep.as.numeric = deprecated(),
    .multi_line = TRUE,
    .default = label_value
)
```

Arguments

Named arguments of the form variable = labeller. Each labeller is passed . . . to as_labeller() and can be a lookup table, a function taking and returning character vectors, or simply a labeller function. .rows, .cols Labeller for a whole margin (either the rows or the columns). It is passed to as_labeller(). When a margin-wide labeller is set, make sure you don't mention in . . . any variable belonging to the margin. keep.as.numeric [Deprecated] All supplied labellers and on-labeller functions should be able to work with character labels. .multi_line Whether to display the labels of multiple factors on separate lines. This is passed to the labeller function. .default Default labeller for variables not specified. Also used with lookup tables or non-labeller functions.

Details

In case of functions, if the labeller has class labeller, it is directly applied on the data frame of labels. Otherwise, it is applied to the columns of the data frame of labels. The data frame is then processed with the function specified in the .default argument. This is intended to be used with functions taking a character vector such as Hmisc::capitalize().

Value

A labeller function to supply to facet_grid() or facet_wrap() for the argument labeller.

196 labeller

See Also

```
as_labeller(), labellers
```

```
p1 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(x = mpg, y = wt)) + geom_point()
# You can assign different labellers to variables:
p1 + facet_grid(
 vs + am ~ gear,
  labeller = labeller(vs = label_both, am = label_value)
)
# Or whole margins:
p1 + facet_grid(
  vs + am ~ gear,
  labeller = labeller(.rows = label_both, .cols = label_value)
# You can supply functions operating on strings:
capitalize <- function(string) {</pre>
  substr(string, 1, 1) <- toupper(substr(string, 1, 1))</pre>
}
p2 <- ggplot(msleep, aes(x = sleep_total, y = awake)) + geom_point()</pre>
p2 + facet_grid(vore ~ conservation, labeller = labeller(vore = capitalize))
# Or use character vectors as lookup tables:
conservation_status <- c(</pre>
  cd = "Conservation Dependent",
  en = "Endangered",
  lc = "Least concern"
  nt = "Near Threatened",
  vu = "Vulnerable",
  domesticated = "Domesticated"
)
## Source: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Wikipedia:Conservation_status
p2 + facet_grid(vore ~ conservation, labeller = labeller(
  .default = capitalize,
  conservation = conservation_status
))
# In the following example, we rename the levels to the long form,
# then apply a wrap labeller to the columns to prevent cropped text
idx <- match(msleep$conservation, names(conservation_status))</pre>
msleep$conservation2 <- conservation_status[idx]</pre>
p3 <- ggplot(msleep, aes(x = sleep_total, y = awake)) + geom_point()
p3 +
  facet_grid(vore ~ conservation2,
```

labellers 197

```
labeller = labeller(conservation2 = label_wrap_gen(10))
)

# labeller() is especially useful to act as a global labeller. You
# can set it up once and use it on a range of different plots with
# different facet specifications.

global_labeller <- labeller(
   vore = capitalize,
   conservation = conservation_status,
   conservation2 = label_wrap_gen(10),
   .default = label_both
)

p2 + facet_grid(vore ~ conservation, labeller = global_labeller)
p3 + facet_wrap(~conservation2, labeller = global_labeller)</pre>
```

labellers

Useful labeller functions

Description

Labeller functions are in charge of formatting the strip labels of facet grids and wraps. Most of them accept a multi_line argument to control whether multiple factors (defined in formulae such as ~first + second) should be displayed on a single line separated with commas, or each on their own line.

Usage

```
label_value(labels, multi_line = TRUE)
label_both(labels, multi_line = TRUE, sep = ": ")
label_context(labels, multi_line = TRUE, sep = ": ")
label_parsed(labels, multi_line = TRUE)
label_wrap_gen(width = 25, multi_line = TRUE)
```

Arguments

labels	Data frame of labels. Usually contains only one element, but faceting over multiple factors entails multiple label variables.
multi_line	Whether to display the labels of multiple factors on separate lines.
sep	String separating variables and values.
width	Maximum number of characters before wrapping the strip.

198 labellers

Details

label_value() only displays the value of a factor while label_both() displays both the variable name and the factor value. label_context() is context-dependent and uses label_value() for single factor faceting and label_both() when multiple factors are involved. label_wrap_gen() uses base::strwrap() for line wrapping.

label_parsed() interprets the labels as plotmath expressions. label_bquote() offers a more flexible way of constructing plotmath expressions. See examples and bquote() for details on the syntax of the argument.

Writing New Labeller Functions

Note that an easy way to write a labeller function is to transform a function operating on character vectors with as_labeller().

A labeller function accepts a data frame of labels (character vectors) containing one column for each factor. Multiple factors occur with formula of the type ~first + second.

The return value must be a rectangular list where each 'row' characterises a single facet. The list elements can be either character vectors or lists of plotmath expressions. When multiple elements are returned, they get displayed on their own new lines (i.e., each facet gets a multi-line strip of labels).

To illustrate, let's say your labeller returns a list of two character vectors of length 3. This is a rectangular list because all elements have the same length. The first facet will get the first elements of each vector and display each of them on their own line. Then the second facet gets the second elements of each vector, and so on.

If it's useful to your labeller, you can retrieve the type attribute of the incoming data frame of labels. The value of this attribute reflects the kind of strips your labeller is dealing with: "cols" for columns and "rows" for rows. Note that facet_wrap() has columns by default and rows when the strips are switched with the switch option. The facet attribute also provides metadata on the labels. It takes the values "grid" or "wrap".

For compatibility with labeller(), each labeller function must have the labeller S3 class.

See Also

```
labeller(), as_labeller(), label_bquote()
```

```
mtcars$cyl2 <- factor(mtcars$cyl, labels = c("alpha", "beta", "gamma"))
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()

# The default is label_value
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl, labeller = label_value)

# Displaying both the values and the variables
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl, labeller = label_both)

# Displaying only the values or both the values and variables
# depending on whether multiple factors are facetted over</pre>
```

label_bquote 199

```
p + facet_grid(am ~ vs+cyl, labeller = label_context)
# Interpreting the labels as plotmath expressions
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl2)
p + facet_grid(. ~ cyl2, labeller = label_parsed)
```

label_bquote

Label with mathematical expressions

Description

label_bquote() offers a flexible way of labelling facet rows or columns with plotmath expressions. Backquoted variables will be replaced with their value in the facet.

Usage

```
label_bquote(rows = NULL, cols = NULL, default)
```

Arguments

rows Backquoted labelling expression for rows.

cols Backquoted labelling expression for columns.

default Unused, kept for compatibility.

See Also

```
labellers, labeller(),
```

```
# The variables mentioned in the plotmath expression must be
# backquoted and referred to by their names.
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) + geom_point()
p + facet_grid(vs ~ ., labeller = label_bquote(alpha ^ .(vs)))
p + facet_grid(. ~ vs, labeller = label_bquote(cols = .(vs) ^ .(vs)))
p + facet_grid(. ~ vs + am, labeller = label_bquote(cols = .(am) ^ .(vs)))</pre>
```

200 labs

labs

Modify axis, legend, and plot labels

Description

Good labels are critical for making your plots accessible to a wider audience. Always ensure the axis and legend labels display the full variable name. Use the plot title and subtitle to explain the main findings. It's common to use the caption to provide information about the data source. tag can be used for adding identification tags to differentiate between multiple plots.

Usage

```
labs(
    ...,
    title = waiver(),
    subtitle = waiver(),
    caption = waiver(),
    tag = waiver(),
    alt = waiver(),
    alt_insight = waiver()
)

xlab(label)

ylab(label)

ggtitle(label, subtitle = waiver())
```

Arguments

... A list of new name-value pairs. The name should be an aesthetic.

title The text for the title.

subtitle The text for the subtitle for the plot which will be displayed below the title.

caption The text for the caption which will be displayed in the bottom-right of the plot

by default.

The text for the tag label which will be displayed at the top-left of the plot by

default.

alt, alt_insight

Text used for the generation of alt-text for the plot. See get_alt_text for exam-

ples.

label The title of the respective axis (for xlab() or ylab()) or of the plot (for ggtitle()).

lims 201

Details

You can also set axis and legend labels in the individual scales (using the first argument, the name). If you're changing other scale options, this is recommended.

If a plot already has a title, subtitle, caption, etc., and you want to remove it, you can do so by setting the respective argument to NULL. For example, if plot p has a subtitle, then p + labs(subtitle = NULL) will remove the subtitle from the plot.

Examples

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt, colour = cyl)) + geom_point()</pre>
p + labs(colour = "Cylinders")
p + labs(x = "New x label")
# The plot title appears at the top-left, with the subtitle
# display in smaller text underneath it
p + labs(title = "New plot title")
p + labs(title = "New plot title", subtitle = "A subtitle")
# The caption appears in the bottom-right, and is often used for
# sources, notes or copyright
p + labs(caption = "(based on data from ...)")
# The plot tag appears at the top-left, and is typically used
# for labelling a subplot with a letter.
p + labs(title = "title", tag = "A")
# If you want to remove a label, set it to NULL.
 labs(title = "title") +
 labs(title = NULL)
```

lims

Set scale limits

Description

This is a shortcut for supplying the limits argument to the individual scales. By default, any values outside the limits specified are replaced with NA. Be warned that this will remove data outside the limits and this can produce unintended results. For changing x or y axis limits **without** dropping data observations, see coord_cartesian().

Usage

```
lims(...)
xlim(...)
ylim(...)
```

202 lims

Arguments

. . .

For xlim() and ylim(): Two numeric values, specifying the left/lower limit and the right/upper limit of the scale. If the larger value is given first, the scale will be reversed. You can leave one value as NA if you want to compute the corresponding limit from the range of the data.

For lims(): A name-value pair. The name must be an aesthetic, and the value must be either a length-2 numeric, a character, a factor, or a date/time. A numeric value will create a continuous scale. If the larger value comes first, the scale will be reversed. You can leave one value as NA if you want to compute the corresponding limit from the range of the data. A character or factor value will create a discrete scale. A date-time value will create a continuous date/time scale.

See Also

To expand the range of a plot to always include certain values, see expand_limits(). For other types of data, see scale_x_discrete(), scale_x_continuous(), scale_x_date().

```
# Zoom into a specified area
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
 geom_point() +
 xlim(15, 20)
# reverse scale
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
 geom_point() +
 xlim(20, 15)
# with automatic lower limit
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
 geom_point() +
 xlim(NA, 20)
# You can also supply limits that are larger than the data.
# This is useful if you want to match scales across different plots
small <- subset(mtcars, cyl == 4)</pre>
big <- subset(mtcars, cyl > 4)
ggplot(small, aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl))) +
 geom_point() +
 lims(colour = c("4", "6", "8"))
ggplot(big, aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl))) +
 geom_point() +
 lims(colour = c("4", "6", "8"))
# There are two ways of setting the axis limits: with limits or
# with coordinate systems. They work in two rather different ways.
```

luv_colours 203

```
set.seed(1)
last_month <- Sys.Date() - 0:59
df <- data.frame(
    date = last_month,
    price = c(rnorm(30, mean = 15), runif(30) + 0.2 * (1:30))
)

p <- ggplot(df, aes(date, price)) +
    geom_line() +
    stat_smooth()

p

# Setting the limits with the scale discards all data outside the range.
p + lims(x= c(Sys.Date() - 30, NA), y = c(10, 20))

# For changing x or y axis limits **without** dropping data
# observations use [coord_cartesian()]. Setting the limits on the
# coordinate system performs a visual zoom.
p + coord_cartesian(xlim =c(Sys.Date() - 30, NA), ylim = c(10, 20))</pre>
```

luv_colours

colors() in Luv space

Description

All built-in colors() translated into Luv colour space.

Usage

luv_colours

Format

A data frame with 657 observations and 4 variables:

L,u,v Position in Luv colour space

col Colour name

204 midwest

mean_se

Calculate mean and standard error of the mean

Description

```
For use with stat_summary()
```

Usage

```
mean_se(x, mult = 1)
```

Arguments

x numeric vector.

mult number of multiples of standard error.

Value

A data frame with three columns:

```
y The mean.
```

ymin The mean minus the multiples of the standard error.

ymax The mean plus the multiples of the standard error.

Examples

```
set.seed(1)
x <- rnorm(100)
mean_se(x)</pre>
```

midwest

Midwest demographics

Description

Demographic information of midwest counties from 2000 US census

Usage

midwest

midwest 205

Format

A data frame with 437 rows and 28 variables:

PID Unique county identifier.

county County name.

state State to which county belongs to.

area Area of county (units unknown).

poptotal Total population.

popdensity Population density (person/unit area).

popwhite Number of whites.

popblack Number of blacks.

popamerindian Number of American Indians.

popasian Number of Asians.

popother Number of other races.

percwhite Percent white.

percblack Percent black.

percamerindan Percent American Indian.

percasian Percent Asian.

percother Percent other races.

popadults Number of adults.

perchsd Percent with high school diploma.

percollege Percent college educated.

percprof Percent with professional degree.

poppovertyknown Population with known poverty status.

percpovertyknown Percent of population with known poverty status.

percbelowpoverty Percent of people below poverty line.

percchildbelowpovert Percent of children below poverty line.

percadultpoverty Percent of adults below poverty line.

percelderlypoverty Percent of elderly below poverty line.

inmetro County considered in a metro area.

category Miscellaneous.

Details

Note: this dataset is included for illustrative purposes. The original descriptions were not documented and the current descriptions here are based on speculation. For more accurate and up-to-date US census data, see the acs package.

206 msleep

mpg

Fuel economy data from 1999 to 2008 for 38 popular models of cars

Description

This dataset contains a subset of the fuel economy data that the EPA makes available on https://fueleconomy.gov/. It contains only models which had a new release every year between 1999 and 2008 - this was used as a proxy for the popularity of the car.

Usage

mpg

Format

A data frame with 234 rows and 11 variables:

manufacturer manufacturer name

model model name

displ engine displacement, in litres

year year of manufacture

cyl number of cylinders

trans type of transmission

drv the type of drive train, where f = front-wheel drive, r = rear wheel drive, 4 = 4wd

cty city miles per gallon

hwy highway miles per gallon

fl fuel type

class "type" of car

msleep

An updated and expanded version of the mammals sleep dataset

Description

This is an updated and expanded version of the mammals sleep dataset. Updated sleep times and weights were taken from V. M. Savage and G. B. West. A quantitative, theoretical framework for understanding mammalian sleep. Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, 104 (3):1051-1056, 2007.

Usage

msleep

position_dodge 207

Format

```
name common name
genus
vore carnivore, omnivore or herbivore?
order
conservation the conservation status of the animal
sleep_total total amount of sleep, in hours
sleep_rem rem sleep, in hours
sleep_cycle length of sleep cycle, in hours
awake amount of time spent awake, in hours
brainwt brain weight in kilograms
bodywt body weight in kilograms
```

A data frame with 83 rows and 11 variables:

Details

Additional variables order, conservation status and vore were added from wikipedia.

position_dodge

Dodge overlapping objects side-to-side

Description

Dodging preserves the vertical position of an geom while adjusting the horizontal position. position_dodge() requires the grouping variable to be be specified in the global or geom_* layer. Unlike position_dodge(), position_dodge2() works without a grouping variable in a layer. position_dodge2() works with bars and rectangles, but is particularly useful for arranging box plots, which can have variable widths.

Usage

```
position_dodge(width = NULL, preserve = "total")
position_dodge2(
  width = NULL,
  preserve = "total",
  padding = 0.1,
  reverse = FALSE
)
```

208 position_dodge

Arguments

Dodging width, when different to the width of the individual elements. This is useful when you want to align narrow geoms with wider geoms. See the examples.

preserve Should dodging preserve the "total" width of all elements at a position, or the width of a "single" element?

padding Padding between elements at the same position. Elements are shrunk by this proportion to allow space between them. Defaults to 0.1.

reverse If TRUE, will reverse the default stacking order. This is useful if you're rotating both the plot and legend.

See Also

Other position adjustments: position_identity(), position_jitterdodge(), position_jitter(), position_nudge(), position_stack()

```
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
 geom_bar(position = "dodge2")
# By default, dodging with `position_dodge2()` preserves the total width of
# the elements. You can choose to preserve the width of each element with:
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
 geom_bar(position = position_dodge2(preserve = "single"))
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, fill = cut)) +
 geom_histogram(position="dodge2")
# see ?geom_bar for more examples
# In this case a frequency polygon is probably a better choice
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, colour = cut)) +
 geom_freqpoly()
# Dodging with various widths -----
# To dodge items with different widths, you need to be explicit
df <- data.frame(</pre>
 x = c("a", "a", "b", "b"),
 y = 2:5,
 g = rep(1:2, 2)
p \leftarrow ggplot(df, aes(x, y, group = g)) +
 geom_col(position = "dodge", fill = "grey50", colour = "black")
р
# A line range has no width:
p + geom_linerange(aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1), position = "dodge")
```

position_identity 209

```
# So you must explicitly specify the width
p + geom_linerange(
  aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1),
  position = position_dodge(width = 0.9)
)
# The same principle applies to error bars, which are usually
# narrower than the bars
p + geom_errorbar(
  aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1),
  width = 0.2,
  position = "dodge"
p + geom_errorbar(
  aes(ymin = y - 1, ymax = y + 1),
  width = 0.2,
  position = position_dodge(width = 0.9)
)
# Box plots use position_dodge2 by default, and bars can use it too
ggplot(mpg, aes(factor(year), displ)) +
  geom_boxplot(aes(colour = hwy < 30))</pre>
ggplot(mpg, aes(factor(year), displ)) +
  geom_boxplot(aes(colour = hwy < 30), varwidth = TRUE)</pre>
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
  geom_bar(position = position_dodge2(preserve = "single"))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
  geom_bar(position = position_dodge2(preserve = "total"))
```

position_identity

Don't adjust position

Description

Don't adjust position

Usage

```
position_identity()
```

See Also

```
Other position adjustments: position_dodge(), position_jitterdodge(), position_jitter(), position_nudge(), position_stack()
```

210 position_jitter

position_jitter

Jitter points to avoid overplotting

Description

Counterintuitively adding random noise to a plot can sometimes make it easier to read. Jittering is particularly useful for small datasets with at least one discrete position.

Usage

```
position_jitter(width = NULL, height = NULL, seed = NA)
```

Arguments

width, height

Amount of vertical and horizontal jitter. The jitter is added in both positive and negative directions, so the total spread is twice the value specified here.

If omitted, defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data: this means the jitter values will occupy 80% of the implied bins. Categorical data is aligned on the integers, so a width or height of 0.5 will spread the data so it's not possible to see the distinction between the categories.

seed

A random seed to make the jitter reproducible. Useful if you need to apply the same jitter twice, e.g., for a point and a corresponding label. The random seed is reset after jittering. If NA (the default value), the seed is initialised with a random value; this makes sure that two subsequent calls start with a different seed. Use NULL to use the current random seed and also avoid resetting (the behaviour of **ggplot** 2.2.1 and earlier).

See Also

Other position adjustments: position_dodge(), position_identity(), position_jitterdodge(), position_nudge(), position_stack()

```
# Jittering is useful when you have a discrete position, and a relatively
# small number of points
# take up as much space as a boxplot or a bar
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, hwy)) +
    geom_boxplot(colour = "grey50") +
    geom_jitter()

# If the default jittering is too much, as in this plot:
ggplot(mtcars, aes(am, vs)) +
    geom_jitter()

# You can adjust it in two ways
ggplot(mtcars, aes(am, vs)) +
    geom_jitter(width = 0.1, height = 0.1)
```

position_jitterdodge 211

```
ggplot(mtcars, aes(am, vs)) +
   geom_jitter(position = position_jitter(width = 0.1, height = 0.1))
# Create a jitter object for reproducible jitter:
jitter <- position_jitter(width = 0.1, height = 0.1)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(am, vs)) +
   geom_point(position = jitter) +
   geom_point(position = jitter, color = "red", aes(am + 0.2, vs + 0.2))</pre>
```

position_jitterdodge Simultaneously dodge and jitter

Description

This is primarily used for aligning points generated through geom_point() with dodged boxplots (e.g., a geom_boxplot() with a fill aesthetic supplied).

Usage

```
position_jitterdodge(
   jitter.width = NULL,
   jitter.height = 0,
   dodge.width = 0.75,
   seed = NA
)
```

Arguments

jitter.width degree of jitter in x direction. Defaults to 40% of the resolution of the data.

jitter.height degree of jitter in y direction. Defaults to 0.

dodge.width the amount to dodge in the x direction. Defaults to 0.75, the default position_dodge()

width.

seed A random seed to make the jitter reproducible. Useful if you need to apply the

same jitter twice, e.g., for a point and a corresponding label. The random seed is reset after jittering. If NA (the default value), the seed is initialised with a random value; this makes sure that two subsequent calls start with a different seed. Use NULL to use the current random seed and also avoid resetting (the behaviour of

ggplot 2.2.1 and earlier).

See Also

```
Other position adjustments: position_dodge(), position_identity(), position_jitter(), position_nudge(), position_stack()
```

212 position_nudge

Examples

```
set.seed(596)
dsub <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]
ggplot(dsub, aes(x = cut, y = carat, fill = clarity)) +
  geom_boxplot(outlier.size = 0) +
  geom_point(pch = 21, position = position_jitterdodge())</pre>
```

position_nudge

Nudge points a fixed distance

Description

position_nudge() is generally useful for adjusting the position of items on discrete scales by a small amount. Nudging is built in to geom_text() because it's so useful for moving labels a small distance from what they're labelling.

Usage

```
position_nudge(x = 0, y = 0)
```

Arguments

х, у

Amount of vertical and horizontal distance to move.

See Also

```
Other position adjustments: position_dodge(), position_identity(), position_jitterdodge(), position_jitter(), position_stack()
```

```
df <- data.frame(
  x = c(1,3,2,5),
  y = c("a","c","d","c")
)

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(aes(label = y))

ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(aes(label = y), position = position_nudge(y = -0.1))

# Or, in brief
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_point() +
  geom_text(aes(label = y), nudge_y = -0.1)</pre>
```

position_stack 213

position_stack	Stack overlapping objects on top of each another

Description

position_stack() stacks bars on top of each other; position_fill() stacks bars and standard-ises each stack to have constant height.

Usage

```
position_stack(vjust = 1, reverse = FALSE)
position_fill(vjust = 1, reverse = FALSE)
```

Arguments

vjust Vertical adjustment for geoms that have a position (like points or lines), not a

dimension (like bars or areas). Set to 0 to align with the bottom, 0.5 for the

middle, and 1 (the default) for the top.

reverse If TRUE, will reverse the default stacking order. This is useful if you're rotating

both the plot and legend.

Details

position_fill() and position_stack() automatically stack values in reverse order of the group aesthetic, which for bar charts is usually defined by the fill aesthetic (the default group aesthetic is formed by the combination of all discrete aesthetics except for x and y). This default ensures that bar colours align with the default legend.

There are three ways to override the defaults depending on what you want:

- 1. Change the order of the levels in the underlying factor. This will change the stacking order, and the order of keys in the legend.
- 2. Set the legend breaks to change the order of the keys without affecting the stacking.
- 3. Manually set the group aesthetic to change the stacking order without affecting the legend.

Stacking of positive and negative values are performed separately so that positive values stack upwards from the x-axis and negative values stack downward.

Because stacking is performed after scale transformations, stacking with non-linear scales gives distortions that easily lead to misinterpretations of the data. It is therefore *discouraged* to use these position adjustments in combination with scale transformations, such as logarithmic or square root scales.

See Also

position_jitter(), position_nudge()

```
See geom_bar() and geom_area() for more examples.

Other position adjustments: position_dodge(), position_identity(), position_jitterdodge(),
```

214 position_stack

```
# Stacking and filling ------
# Stacking is the default behaviour for most area plots.
# Fill makes it easier to compare proportions
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
 geom_bar()
ggplot(mtcars, aes(factor(cyl), fill = factor(vs))) +
 geom_bar(position = "fill")
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, fill = cut)) +
 geom_histogram(binwidth = 500)
ggplot(diamonds, aes(price, fill = cut)) +
 geom_histogram(binwidth = 500, position = "fill")
# Stacking is also useful for time series
set.seed(1)
series <- data.frame(</pre>
 time = c(rep(1, 4), rep(2, 4), rep(3, 4), rep(4, 4)),
 type = rep(c('a', 'b', 'c', 'd'), 4),
value = rpois(16, 10)
ggplot(series, aes(time, value)) +
 geom_area(aes(fill = type))
# Stacking order -------
# The stacking order is carefully designed so that the plot matches
# the legend.
# You control the stacking order by setting the levels of the underlying
# factor. See the forcats package for convenient helpers.
series$type2 <- factor(series$type, levels = c('c', 'b', 'd', 'a'))</pre>
ggplot(series, aes(time, value)) +
 geom_area(aes(fill = type2))
# You can change the order of the levels in the legend using the scale
ggplot(series, aes(time, value)) +
 geom_area(aes(fill = type)) +
 scale_fill_discrete(breaks = c('a', 'b', 'c', 'd'))
# If you've flipped the plot, use reverse = TRUE so the levels
# continue to match
ggplot(series, aes(time, value)) +
 geom_area(aes(fill = type2), position = position_stack(reverse = TRUE)) +
 coord_flip() +
 theme(legend.position = "top")
# When stacking across multiple layers it's a good idea to always set
# the `group` aesthetic in the ggplot() call. This ensures that all layers
# are stacked in the same way.
```

presidential 215

```
ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) +
 geom_line(aes(colour = type), position = "stack") +
 geom_point(aes(colour = type), position = "stack")
ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) +
 geom_area(aes(fill = type)) +
 geom_line(aes(group = type), position = "stack")
# You can also stack labels, but the default position is suboptimal.
ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) +
 geom_area(aes(fill = type)) +
 geom_text(aes(label = type), position = "stack")
# You can override this with the vjust parameter. A vjust of 0.5
# will center the labels inside the corresponding area
ggplot(series, aes(time, value, group = type)) +
 geom_area(aes(fill = type)) +
 geom\_text(aes(label = type), position = position\_stack(vjust = 0.5))
# Negative values ------------
df <- tibble::tribble(</pre>
 ~x, ~y, ~grp,
 "a", 1, "x",
 "a", 2, "y",
 "b", 1, "x",
 "b", 3, "y"
 "b", -1, "y"
)
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
 geom_col(aes(fill = grp), position = position_stack(reverse = TRUE)) +
 geom_hline(yintercept = 0)
ggplot(data = df, aes(x, y, group = grp)) +
 geom_col(aes(fill = grp)) +
 geom_hline(yintercept = 0) +
 geom_text(aes(label = grp), position = position_stack(vjust = 0.5))
```

presidential

Terms of 12 presidents from Eisenhower to Trump

Description

The names of each president, the start and end date of their term, and their party of 12 US presidents from Eisenhower to Trump. This data is in the public domain.

Usage

presidential

216 print.ggplot

Format

```
A data frame with 12 rows and 4 variables:
```

```
name Last name of presidentstart Presidency start dateend Presidency end dateparty Party of president
```

print.ggplot

Explicitly draw plot

Description

Generally, you do not need to print or plot a ggplot2 plot explicitly: the default top-level print method will do it for you. You will, however, need to call print() explicitly if you want to draw a plot inside a function or for loop.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ggplot'
print(x, newpage = is.null(vp), vp = NULL, ...)
## S3 method for class 'ggplot'
plot(x, newpage = is.null(vp), vp = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

```
    x plot to display
    newpage draw new (empty) page first?
    vp viewport to draw plot in
    ... other arguments not used by this method
```

Value

Invisibly returns the original plot.

```
colours <- list(~class, ~drv, ~fl)

# Doesn't seem to do anything!
for (colour in colours) {
   ggplot(mpg, aes_(~ displ, ~ hwy, colour = colour)) +
      geom_point()
}</pre>
```

print.ggproto 217

```
# Works when we explicitly print the plots
for (colour in colours) {
  print(ggplot(mpg, aes_(~ displ, ~ hwy, colour = colour)) +
     geom_point())
}
```

print.ggproto

Format or print a ggproto object

Description

If a ggproto object has a \$print method, this will call that method. Otherwise, it will print out the members of the object, and optionally, the members of the inherited objects.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ggproto'
print(x, ..., flat = TRUE)
## S3 method for class 'ggproto'
format(x, ..., flat = TRUE)
```

Arguments

x A ggproto object to print.

... If the ggproto object has a print method, further arguments will be passed to it.

Otherwise, these arguments are unused.

flat If TRUE (the default), show a flattened list of all local and inherited members. If

FALSE, show the inheritance hierarchy.

```
Dog <- ggproto(
  print = function(self, n) {
    cat("Woof!\n")
  }
)
Dog
cat(format(Dog), "\n")</pre>
```

218 qplot

qplot

Quick plot

Description

<code>qplot()</code> is now deprecated in order to encourage the users to learn <code>ggplot()</code> as it makes it easier to create complex graphics.

Usage

```
qplot(
 Х,
 у,
  . . . ,
  data,
  facets = NULL,
 margins = FALSE,
 geom = "auto",
  xlim = c(NA, NA),
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  log = "",
 main = NULL,
  xlab = NULL,
 ylab = NULL,
  asp = NA,
  stat = deprecated(),
  position = deprecated()
)
quickplot(
 х,
 у,
  ...,
  data,
  facets = NULL,
 margins = FALSE,
  geom = "auto",
  xlim = c(NA, NA),
  ylim = c(NA, NA),
  log = "",
 main = NULL,
  xlab = NULL,
 ylab = NULL,
  asp = NA,
  stat = deprecated(),
  position = deprecated()
)
```

qplot 219

Arguments

```
Aesthetics passed into each layer
x, y, ...
data
                  Data frame to use (optional). If not specified, will create one, extracting vectors
                  from the current environment.
facets
                  faceting formula to use. Picks facet_wrap() or facet_grid() depending on
                   whether the formula is one- or two-sided
                  See facet_grid(): display marginal facets?
margins
                  Character vector specifying geom(s) to draw. Defaults to "point" if x and y are
geom
                   specified, and "histogram" if only x is specified.
xlim, ylim
                  X and y axis limits
                   Which variables to log transform ("x", "y", or "xy")
log
main, xlab, ylab
                  Character vector (or expression) giving plot title, x axis label, and y axis label
                   respectively.
                  The y/x aspect ratio
asp
stat, position [Deprecated]
```

```
# Use data from data.frame
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars)
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, colour = cyl)
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, size = cyl)
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, facets = vs ~ am)
set.seed(1)
qplot(1:10, rnorm(10), colour = runif(10))
qplot(1:10, letters[1:10])
mod <- lm(mpg ~ wt, data = mtcars)</pre>
qplot(resid(mod), fitted(mod))
f <- function() {</pre>
  a <- 1:10
  b <- a ^ 2
  qplot(a, b)
}
f()
# To set aesthetics, wrap in I()
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, colour = I("red"))
# qplot will attempt to guess what geom you want depending on the input
# both x and y supplied = scatterplot
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars)
# just x supplied = histogram
qplot(mpg, data = mtcars)
# just y supplied = scatterplot, with x = seq_along(y)
```

220 scale_alpha

```
qplot(y = mpg, data = mtcars)

# Use different geoms
qplot(mpg, wt, data = mtcars, geom = "path")
qplot(factor(cyl), wt, data = mtcars, geom = c("boxplot", "jitter"))
qplot(mpg, data = mtcars, geom = "dotplot")
```

resolution

Compute the "resolution" of a numeric vector

Description

The resolution is the smallest non-zero distance between adjacent values. If there is only one unique value, then the resolution is defined to be one. If x is an integer vector, then it is assumed to represent a discrete variable, and the resolution is 1.

Usage

```
resolution(x, zero = TRUE)
```

Arguments

x numeric vector

zero should a zero value be automatically included in the computation of resolution

Examples

```
resolution(1:10)
resolution((1:10) - 0.5)
resolution((1:10) - 0.5, FALSE)

# Note the difference between numeric and integer vectors
resolution(c(2, 10, 20, 50))
resolution(c(2L, 10L, 20L, 50L))
```

scale_alpha

Alpha transparency scales

Description

Alpha-transparency scales are not tremendously useful, but can be a convenient way to visually down-weight less important observations. scale_alpha() is an alias for scale_alpha_continuous() since that is the most common use of alpha, and it saves a bit of typing.

scale_binned 221

Usage

```
scale_alpha(name = waiver(), ..., range = c(0.1, 1))
scale_alpha_continuous(name = waiver(), ..., range = c(0.1, 1))
scale_alpha_binned(name = waiver(), ..., range = c(0.1, 1))
scale_alpha_discrete(...)
scale_alpha_ordinal(name = waiver(), ..., range = c(0.1, 1))
```

Arguments

name	The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default,
	the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If
	NULL, the legend title will be omitted.
	Other arguments passed on to continuous_scale(), binned_scale(), or discrete_scale() as appropriate, to control name, limits, breaks, labels and so forth.
range	Output range of alpha values. Must lie between 0 and 1.

See Also

The documentation on colour aesthetics.

```
Other alpha scales: scale_alpha_manual(), scale_alpha_identity().
```

```
Other colour scales: scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_continuous(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_grey(), scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_identity(), scale_colour_manual(), scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_d()
```

Examples

```
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point(aes(alpha = year))

p
p + scale_alpha("cylinders")
p + scale_alpha(range = c(0.4, 0.8))</pre>
```

scale_binned

Positional scales for binning continuous data (x & y)

Description

scale_x_binned() and scale_y_binned() are scales that discretize continuous position data. You can use these scales to transform continuous inputs before using it with a geom that requires discrete positions. An example is using scale_x_binned() with geom_bar() to create a histogram.

scale_binned

Usage

```
scale_x_binned(
  name = waiver(),
  n.breaks = 10,
  nice.breaks = TRUE,
  breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = squish,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  right = TRUE,
  show.limits = FALSE,
  transform = "identity",
  trans = deprecated(),
  guide = waiver(),
  position = "bottom"
)
scale_y_binned(
  name = waiver(),
  n.breaks = 10,
  nice.breaks = TRUE,
  breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = squish,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  right = TRUE,
  show.limits = FALSE,
  transform = "identity",
  trans = deprecated(),
  guide = waiver(),
  position = "left"
)
```

Arguments

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

n.breaks

The number of break points to create if breaks are not given directly.

nice.breaks

Logical. Should breaks be attempted placed at nice values instead of exactly evenly spaced between the limits. If TRUE (default) the scale will ask the transformation object to create breaks, and this may result in a different number of breaks than requested. Ignored if breaks are given explicitly.

scale_binned 223

breaks One of:

• NULL for no breaks

- waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A numeric vector of positions

• A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by scales::extended_breaks()). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- An expression vector (must be the same length as breaks). See ?plotmath for details.
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation. Note that setting limits on positional scales will **remove** data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see coord_cartesian()).

expand

For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

oob One of:

- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.
- The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with NA.
- scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- scales::squish_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.

na.value

Missing values will be replaced with this value.

right

Should the intervals be closed on the right (TRUE, default) or should the intervals be closed on the left (FALSE)? 'Closed on the right' means that values at break positions are part of the lower bin (open on the left), whereas they are part of the upper bin when intervals are closed on the left (open on the right).

show.limits

should the limits of the scale appear as ticks

For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself.

Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms",

"identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability",

"probit", "pseudo_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".

A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods
for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales
package, and are called transform_<name>. If transformations require arguments, you can call them from the scales package, e.g. scales::transform_boxcox(p

= 2). You can create your own transformation with scales::new_transform().

[Deprecated] Deprecated in favour of transform.

guide

A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information

For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or

bottom for x axes.

See Also

position

The position documentation.

Other position scales: scale_x_continuous(), scale_x_date(), scale_x_discrete()

Examples

```
# Create a histogram by binning the x-axis
ggplot(mtcars) +
  geom_bar(aes(mpg)) +
  scale_x_binned()
```

scale_colour_brewer

Sequential, diverging and qualitative colour scales from ColorBrewer

Description

The brewer scales provide sequential, diverging and qualitative colour schemes from ColorBrewer. These are particularly well suited to display discrete values on a map. See https://colorbrewer2.org for more information.

Usage

```
scale_colour_brewer(
  name = waiver(),
  ...,
  type = "seq",
  palette = 1,
  direction = 1,
  aesthetics = "colour"
)
```

```
scale_fill_brewer(
 name = waiver(),
  ...,
  type = "seq",
 palette = 1,
 direction = 1,
 aesthetics = "fill"
scale_colour_distiller(
  name = waiver(),
  type = "seq",
  palette = 1,
 direction = -1,
 values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
 na.value = "grey50",
 guide = "colourbar",
 aesthetics = "colour"
scale_fill_distiller(
 name = waiver(),
  ...,
  type = "seq",
 palette = 1,
 direction = -1,
 values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
 na.value = "grey50",
 guide = "colourbar",
 aesthetics = "fill"
)
scale_colour_fermenter(
 name = waiver(),
  ...,
 type = "seq",
 palette = 1,
 direction = -1,
 na.value = "grey50",
 guide = "coloursteps",
 aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_fill_fermenter(
```

```
name = waiver(),
...,
type = "seq",
palette = 1,
direction = -1,
na.value = "grey50",
guide = "coloursteps",
aesthetics = "fill"
)
```

Arguments

name	The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.
	Other arguments passed on to discrete_scale(), continuous_scale(), or binned_scale(), for brewer, distiller, and fermenter variants respectively, to control name, limits, breaks, labels and so forth.
type	One of "seq" (sequential), "div" (diverging) or "qual" (qualitative)
palette	If a string, will use that named palette. If a number, will index into the list of palettes of appropriate type. The list of available palettes can found in the Palettes section.
direction	Sets the order of colours in the scale. If 1, the default, colours are as output by RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(). If -1, the order of colours is reversed.
aesthetics	Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via $aesthetics = c("colour", "fill")$.
values	if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See rescale() for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between 0 and 1.
space	colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are deprecated.
na.value	Colour to use for missing values
guide	Type of legend. Use "colourbar" for continuous colour bar, or "legend" for discrete colour legend.

Details

The brewer scales were carefully designed and tested on discrete data. They were not designed to be extended to continuous data, but results often look good. Your mileage may vary.

Palettes

The following palettes are available for use with these scales:

 $\textbf{Diverging} \ \ BrBG, PiYG, PRGn, PuOr, RdBu, RdGy, RdYlBu, RdYlGn, Spectral$

Qualitative Accent, Dark2, Paired, Pastel1, Pastel2, Set1, Set2, Set3

Sequential Blues, BuGn, BuPu, GnBu, Greens, Greys, Oranges, OrRd, PuBu, PuBuGn, PuRd, Purples, RdPu, Reds, YlGn, YlGnBu, YlOrBr, YlOrRd

Modify the palette through the palette argument.

Note

The distiller scales extend brewer scales by smoothly interpolating 7 colours from any palette to a continuous scale. The distiller scales have a default direction = -1. To reverse, use direction = 1. The fermenter scales provide binned versions of the brewer scales.

See Also

The documentation on colour aesthetics.

```
Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_continuous(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_grey(), scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_identity(), scale_colour_manual(), scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_d()
```

```
set.seed(596)
dsamp <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]</pre>
(d <- ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price)) +</pre>
 geom_point(aes(colour = clarity)))
d + scale_colour_brewer()
# Change scale label
d + scale_colour_brewer("Diamond\nclarity")
# Select brewer palette to use, see ?scales::pal_brewer for more details
d + scale_colour_brewer(palette = "Greens")
d + scale_colour_brewer(palette = "Set1")
# scale_fill_brewer works just the same as
# scale_colour_brewer but for fill colours
p <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(x = price, fill = cut)) +</pre>
 geom_histogram(position = "dodge", binwidth = 1000)
p + scale_fill_brewer()
# the order of colour can be reversed
p + scale_fill_brewer(direction = -1)
# the brewer scales look better on a darker background
 scale_fill_brewer(direction = -1) +
 theme_dark()
# Use distiller variant with continuous data
v <- ggplot(faithfuld) +
```

```
geom_tile(aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = density))
v
v + scale_fill_distiller()
v + scale_fill_distiller(palette = "Spectral")
# the order of colour can be reversed, but with scale_*_distiller(),
# the default direction = -1, so to reverse, use direction = 1.
v + scale_fill_distiller(palette = "Spectral", direction = 1)
# or use blender variants to discretise continuous data
v + scale_fill_fermenter()
```

scale_colour_continuous

Continuous and binned colour scales

Description

The scales scale_colour_continuous() and scale_fill_continuous() are the default colour scales ggplot2 uses when continuous data values are mapped onto the colour or fill aesthetics, respectively. The scales scale_colour_binned() and scale_fill_binned() are equivalent scale functions that assign discrete color bins to the continuous values instead of using a continuous color spectrum.

Usage

```
scale_colour_continuous(..., type = getOption("ggplot2.continuous.colour"))
scale_fill_continuous(..., type = getOption("ggplot2.continuous.fill"))
scale_colour_binned(..., type = getOption("ggplot2.binned.colour"))
scale_fill_binned(..., type = getOption("ggplot2.binned.fill"))
```

Arguments

... Additional parameters passed on to the scale type

type One of the following:

- "gradient" (the default)
- "viridis"
- A function that returns a continuous colour scale.

Details

All these colour scales use the options() mechanism to determine default settings. Continuous colour scales default to the values of the ggplot2.continuous.colour and ggplot2.continuous.fill options, and binned colour scales default to the values of the ggplot2.binned.colour and ggplot2.binned.fill

options. These option values default to "gradient", which means that the scale functions actually used are scale_colour_gradient()/scale_fill_gradient() for continuous scales and scale_colour_steps()/scale_fill_steps() for binned scales. Alternative option values are "viridis" or a different scale function. See description of the type argument for details.

Note that the binned colour scales will use the settings of ggplot2.continuous.colour and ggplot2.continuous.fill as fallback, respectively, if ggplot2.binned.colour or ggplot2.binned.fill are not set.

These scale functions are meant to provide simple defaults. If you want to manually set the colors of a scale, consider using scale_colour_gradient() or scale_colour_steps().

Color Blindness

Many color palettes derived from RGB combinations (like the "rainbow" color palette) are not suitable to support all viewers, especially those with color vision deficiencies. Using viridis type, which is perceptually uniform in both colour and black-and-white display is an easy option to ensure good perceptive properties of your visualizations. The colorspace package offers functionalities

- to generate color palettes with good perceptive properties,
- to analyse a given color palette, like emulating color blindness,
- and to modify a given color palette for better perceptivity.

For more information on color vision deficiencies and suitable color choices see the paper on the colorspace package and references therein.

See Also

```
scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_viridis_c(), scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_b(),
scale_fill_gradient(), scale_fill_viridis_c(), scale_fill_steps(), and scale_fill_viridis_b()
```

The documentation on colour aesthetics.

Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_grey(), scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_identity(), scale_colour_manual(), scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_d()

```
v <- ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = density)) +
geom_tile()
v
v + scale_fill_continuous(type = "gradient")
v + scale_fill_continuous(type = "viridis")

# The above are equivalent to
v + scale_fill_gradient()
v + scale_fill_viridis_c()

# To make a binned version of this plot
v + scale_fill_binned(type = "viridis")</pre>
```

230 scale_colour_discrete

```
# Set a different default scale using the options
# mechanism
tmp <- getOption("ggplot2.continuous.fill") # store current setting
options(ggplot2.continuous.fill = scale_fill_distiller)
v
options(ggplot2.continuous.fill = tmp) # restore previous setting</pre>
```

scale_colour_discrete Discrete colour scales

Description

The default discrete colour scale. Defaults to scale_fill_hue()/scale_fill_brewer() unless type (which defaults to the ggplot2.discrete.fill/ggplot2.discrete.colour options) is specified.

Usage

```
scale_colour_discrete(..., type = getOption("ggplot2.discrete.colour"))
scale_fill_discrete(..., type = getOption("ggplot2.discrete.fill"))
```

Arguments

... Additional parameters passed on to the scale type,

type

One of the following:

- A character vector of color codes. The codes are used for a 'manual' color scale as long as the number of codes exceeds the number of data levels (if there are more levels than codes, scale_colour_hue()/scale_fill_hue() are used to construct the default scale). If this is a named vector, then the color values will be matched to levels based on the names of the vectors. Data values that don't match will be set as na.value.
- A list of character vectors of color codes. The minimum length vector that exceeds the number of data levels is chosen for the color scaling. This is useful if you want to change the color palette based on the number of levels.
- A function that returns a discrete colour/fill scale (e.g., scale_fill_hue(), scale_fill_brewer(), etc).

```
# Template function for creating densities grouped by a variable
cty_by_var <- function(var) {
   ggplot(mpg, aes(cty, colour = factor({{var}}), fill = factor({{var}}))) +
      geom_density(alpha = 0.2)
}
# The default, scale_fill_hue(), is not colour-blind safe
cty_by_var(class)</pre>
```

```
# (Temporarily) set the default to Okabe-Ito (which is colour-blind safe)
okabe <- c("#E69F00", "#56B4E9", "#009E73", "#F0E442", "#0072B2", "#D55E00", "#CC79A7")
withr::with_options(
  list(ggplot2.discrete.fill = okabe),
  print(cty_by_var(class))
)
# Define a collection of palettes to alter the default based on number of levels to encode
discrete_palettes <- list(</pre>
  c("skyblue", "orange"),
  RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(3, "Set2"),
  RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(6, "Accent")
withr::with_options(
  list(ggplot2.discrete.fill = discrete_palettes), {
  # 1st palette is used when there 1-2 levels (e.g., year)
  print(cty_by_var(year))
  # 2nd palette is used when there are 3 levels
  print(cty_by_var(drv))
  # 3rd palette is used when there are 4-6 levels
  print(cty_by_var(fl))
})
```

scale_colour_gradient Gradient colour scales

Description

scale_*_gradient creates a two colour gradient (low-high), scale_*_gradient2 creates a diverging colour gradient (low-mid-high), scale_*_gradientn creates a n-colour gradient. For binned variants of these scales, see the color steps scales.

Usage

```
scale_colour_gradient(
  name = waiver(),
  ...,
  low = "#132B43",
  high = "#56B1F7",
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar",
  aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_fill_gradient(
  name = waiver(),
```

```
...,
  low = "#132B43",
  high = "#56B1F7",
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar",
 aesthetics = "fill"
)
scale_colour_gradient2(
  name = waiver(),
  ...,
 low = muted("red"),
 mid = "white",
 high = muted("blue"),
 midpoint = 0,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  transform = "identity",
  guide = "colourbar",
 aesthetics = "colour"
scale_fill_gradient2(
 name = waiver(),
  ...,
 low = muted("red"),
 mid = "white",
 high = muted("blue"),
 midpoint = 0,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  transform = "identity",
  guide = "colourbar",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)
scale_colour_gradientn(
  name = waiver(),
  . . . ,
  colours,
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar",
 aesthetics = "colour",
  colors
)
```

```
scale_fill_gradientn(
  name = waiver(),
    ...,
  colours,
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar",
  aesthetics = "fill",
  colors
)
```

Arguments

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

... Arguments passed on to continuous_scale

scale_name [**Deprecated**] The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

palette A palette function that when called with a numeric vector with values between 0 and 1 returns the corresponding output values (e.g., scales::pal_area()).

breaks One of:

- · NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by scales::extended_breaks()). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

minor_breaks One of:

- NULL for no minor breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (one minor break between each major break)
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that given the limits returns a vector of minor breaks. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation. When the function has two arguments, it will be given the limits and major breaks.
- n.breaks An integer guiding the number of major breaks. The algorithm may choose a slightly different number to ensure nice break labels. Will only have an effect if breaks = waiver(). Use NULL to use the default number of breaks given by the transformation.

labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)

- An expression vector (must be the same length as breaks). See ?plotmath for details.
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation. Note that setting limits on positional scales will remove data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see coord_cartesian()).

rescaler A function used to scale the input values to the range [0, 1]. This is always scales::rescale(), except for diverging and n colour gradients (i.e., scale_colour_gradient2(), scale_colour_gradientn()). The rescaler is ignored by position scales, which always use scales::rescale(). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

oob One of:

- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.
- The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with
- scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- scales::squish_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.

trans [Deprecated] Deprecated in favour of transform.

expand For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

call The call used to construct the scale for reporting messages.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

low, high Colours for low and high ends of the gradient.

colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are

deprecated.

na.value Colour to use for missing values

Type of legend. Use "colourbar" for continuous colour bar, or "legend" for discrete colour legend.

> Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via

aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

space

guide

aesthetics

mid colour for mid point

midpoint The midpoint (in data value) of the diverging scale. Defaults to 0.

transform For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself.

Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms", "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability",

"probit", "pseudo_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".

A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called transform_<name>. If transformations require arguments, you can call them from the scales package, e.g. scales::transform_boxcox(p

= 2). You can create your own transformation with scales::new_transform().

colours, colors

Vector of colours to use for n-colour gradient.

values if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives

the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See rescale() for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between

0 and 1.

Details

Default colours are generated with **munsell** and mnsl(c("2.5PB 2/4", "2.5PB 7/10")). Generally, for continuous colour scales you want to keep hue constant, but vary chroma and luminance. The **munsell** package makes this easy to do using the Munsell colour system.

See Also

scales::pal_seq_gradient() for details on underlying palette, scale_colour_steps() for binned
variants of these scales.

The documentation on colour aesthetics.

```
Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_continuous(), scale_colour_grey(), scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_identity(), scale_colour_manual(), scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_d()
```

```
set.seed(1)
df <- data.frame(
    x = runif(100),
    y = runif(100),
    z1 = rnorm(100),
    z2 = abs(rnorm(100))
)

df_na <- data.frame(
    value = seq(1, 20),
    x = runif(20),
    y = runif(20),
    z1 = c(rep(NA, 10), rnorm(10))</pre>
```

236 scale_colour_grey

```
)
# Default colour scale colours from light blue to dark blue
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
 geom_point(aes(colour = z2))
# For diverging colour scales use gradient2
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
 geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
 scale_colour_gradient2()
# Use your own colour scale with gradientn
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
 geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
 scale_colour_gradientn(colours = terrain.colors(10))
# Equivalent fill scales do the same job for the fill aesthetic
ggplot(faithfuld, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
 geom_raster(aes(fill = density)) +
 scale_fill_gradientn(colours = terrain.colors(10))
# Adjust colour choices with low and high
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
 geom_point(aes(colour = z2)) +
 scale_colour_gradient(low = "white", high = "black")
# Avoid red-green colour contrasts because ~10% of men have difficulty
# seeing them
# Use `na.value = NA` to hide missing values but keep the original axis range
ggplot(df_na, aes(x = value, y)) +
 geom_bar(aes(fill = z1), stat = "identity") +
 scale_fill_gradient(low = "yellow", high = "red", na.value = NA)
 ggplot(df_na, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
  scale_colour_gradient(low = "yellow", high = "red", na.value = NA)
```

scale_colour_grey

Sequential grey colour scales

Description

Based on gray.colors(). This is black and white equivalent of scale_colour_gradient().

Usage

```
scale_colour_grey(
  name = waiver(),
   ...,
```

scale_colour_grey 237

```
start = 0.2,
end = 0.8,
na.value = "red",
aesthetics = "colour"
)

scale_fill_grey(
name = waiver(),
...,
start = 0.2,
end = 0.8,
na.value = "red",
aesthetics = "fill"
)
```

Arguments

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

... Arguments passed on to discrete_scale

palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., scales::pal_hue()).

breaks One of:

- · NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
- · A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale values
- A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new ones. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.

na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.

scale_name [**Deprecated**] The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object

238 scale_colour_grey

- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- An expression vector (must be the same length as breaks). See ?plotmath for details.
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

expand For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

call The call used to construct the scale for reporting messages.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

start grey value at low end of palette end grey value at high end of palette na.value Colour to use for missing values

Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

See Also

aesthetics

The documentation on colour aesthetics.

```
Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_continuous(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_identity(), scale_colour_manual(), scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_d()
```

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) + geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + scale_colour_grey()
p + scale_colour_grey(end = 0)

# You may want to turn off the pale grey background with this scale
p + scale_colour_grey() + theme_bw()

# Colour of missing values is controlled with na.value:
miss <- factor(sample(c(NA, 1:5), nrow(mtcars), replace = TRUE))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
    geom_point(aes(colour = miss)) +
    scale_colour_grey()
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +</pre>
```

scale_colour_hue 239

```
geom_point(aes(colour = miss)) +
scale_colour_grey(na.value = "green")
```

scale_colour_hue

Evenly spaced colours for discrete data

Description

Maps each level to an evenly spaced hue on the colour wheel. It does not generate colour-blind safe palettes.

Usage

```
scale_colour_hue(
  name = waiver(),
  ...,
 h = c(0, 360) + 15,
 c = 100,
  1 = 65,
 h.start = 0,
 direction = 1,
  na.value = "grey50",
  aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_fill_hue(
  name = waiver(),
 h = c(0, 360) + 15,
 c = 100,
 1 = 65,
 h.start = 0,
 direction = 1,
 na.value = "grey50",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)
```

Arguments

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

... Arguments passed on to discrete_scale

palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., scales::pal_hue()).

breaks One of:

240 scale_colour_hue

- · NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
- A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output.
 Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale values
- A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new ones. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.
- drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.
- na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.
- scale_name [**Deprecated**] The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- An expression vector (must be the same length as breaks). See ?plotmath for details.
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.
- guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.
- expand For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.
- position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.
- call The call used to construct the scale for reporting messages.
- super The super class to use for the constructed scale
- h range of hues to use, in [0, 360]
- c chroma (intensity of colour), maximum value varies depending on combination of hue and luminance.
- luminance (lightness), in [0, 100]
- h. start hue to start at
- direction direction to travel around the colour wheel, 1 = clockwise, -1 = counter-clockwise

scale_colour_hue 241

na. value Colour to use for missing values

aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aes-

thetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via

aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

See Also

The documentation on colour aesthetics.

```
Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_continuous(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_grey(), scale_colour_identity(), scale_colour_manual(), scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_d()
```

```
set.seed(596)
dsamp <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]</pre>
(d <- ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price)) + geom_point(aes(colour = clarity)))</pre>
# Change scale label
d + scale_colour_hue()
d + scale_colour_hue("clarity")
d + scale_colour_hue(expression(clarity[beta]))
# Adjust luminosity and chroma
d + scale_colour_hue(1 = 40, c = 30)
d + scale\_colour\_hue(1 = 70, c = 30)
d + scale\_colour\_hue(1 = 70, c = 150)
d + scale\_colour\_hue(1 = 80, c = 150)
# Change range of hues used
d + scale\_colour\_hue(h = c(0, 90))
d + scale\_colour\_hue(h = c(90, 180))
d + scale\_colour\_hue(h = c(180, 270))
d + scale\_colour\_hue(h = c(270, 360))
# Vary opacity
# (only works with pdf, quartz and cairo devices)
d <- ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price, colour = clarity))</pre>
d + geom_point(alpha = 0.9)
d + geom_point(alpha = 0.5)
d + geom_point(alpha = 0.2)
# Colour of missing values is controlled with na.value:
miss <- factor(sample(c(NA, 1:5), nrow(mtcars), replace = TRUE))</pre>
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = miss))
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = miss)) +
  scale_colour_hue(na.value = "black")
```

scale_colour_steps

Binned gradient colour scales

Description

scale_*_steps creates a two colour binned gradient (low-high), scale_*_steps2 creates a diverging binned colour gradient (low-mid-high), and scale_*_stepsn creates a n-colour binned gradient. These scales are binned variants of the gradient scale family and works in the same way.

Usage

```
scale_colour_steps(
 name = waiver(),
  . . . ,
 low = "#132B43",
 high = "#56B1F7",
 space = "Lab",
 na.value = "grey50",
 guide = "coloursteps"
 aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_colour_steps2(
 name = waiver(),
  low = muted("red"),
 mid = "white",
 high = muted("blue"),
 midpoint = 0,
  space = "Lab",
 na.value = "grey50",
  transform = "identity",
 guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_colour_stepsn(
  name = waiver(),
  colours,
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
 na.value = "grey50",
 guide = "coloursteps",
 aesthetics = "colour",
  colors
)
```

```
scale_fill_steps(
  name = waiver(),
  . . . ,
  low = "#132B43"
 high = "#56B1F7",
  space = "Lab",
 na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)
scale_fill_steps2(
  name = waiver(),
  low = muted("red"),
 mid = "white",
 high = muted("blue"),
 midpoint = 0,
  space = "Lab",
 na.value = "grey50",
  transform = "identity",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "fill"
)
scale_fill_stepsn(
  name = waiver(),
  colours,
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "fill",
  colors
)
```

Arguments

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

... Arguments passed on to binned_scale

n.breaks The number of break points to create if breaks are not given directly. nice.breaks Logical. Should breaks be attempted placed at nice values instead of exactly evenly spaced between the limits. If TRUE (default) the scale will ask the transformation object to create breaks, and this may re-

sult in a different number of breaks than requested. Ignored if breaks are given explicitly.

right Should the intervals be closed on the right (TRUE, default) or should the intervals be closed on the left (FALSE)? 'Closed on the right' means that values at break positions are part of the lower bin (open on the left), whereas they are part of the upper bin when intervals are closed on the left (open on the right).

show.limits should the limits of the scale appear as ticks

breaks One of:

- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by scales::extended_breaks()). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- An expression vector (must be the same length as breaks). See ?plotmath for details.
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation. Note that setting limits on positional scales will **remove** data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see coord_cartesian()).

oob One of:

- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.
- The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with NA
- scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- scales::squish_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.

trans [Deprecated] Deprecated in favour of transform.

expand For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

call The call used to construct the scale for reporting messages.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

low, high Colours for low and high ends of the gradient.

space colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are

deprecated.

na. value Colour to use for missing values

guide Type of legend. Use "colourbar" for continuous colour bar, or "legend" for

discrete colour legend.

aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aes-

thetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via

aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

mid colour for mid point

midpoint The midpoint (in data value) of the diverging scale. Defaults to 0.

transform For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself.

Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms", "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability",

"probit", "pseudo_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".

A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called transform_<name>. If transformations require argu-

ments, you can call them from the scales package, e.g. scales::transform_boxcox(p

= 2). You can create your own transformation with scales::new_transform().

colours, colors

Vector of colours to use for n-colour gradient.

values if colours should not be evenly positioned al

if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See rescale() for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between

0 and 1.

Details

Default colours are generated with **munsell** and mnsl(c("2.5PB 2/4", "2.5PB 7/10")). Generally, for continuous colour scales you want to keep hue constant, but vary chroma and luminance. The **munsell** package makes this easy to do using the Munsell colour system.

See Also

scales::pal_seq_gradient() for details on underlying palette, scale_colour_gradient() for continuous scales without binning.

The documentation on colour aesthetics.

Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_continuous(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_grey(), scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_identity(), scale_colour_manual(), scale_colour_viridis_d()

Examples

```
set.seed(1)
df <- data.frame(</pre>
  x = runif(100),
  y = runif(100),
  z1 = rnorm(100)
)
# Use scale_colour_steps for a standard binned gradient
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
  scale_colour_steps()
# Get a divergent binned scale with the *2 variant
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
  scale_colour_steps2()
# Define your own colour ramp to extract binned colours from
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = z1)) +
  scale_colour_stepsn(colours = terrain.colors(10))
```

scale_colour_viridis_d

Viridis colour scales from viridisLite

Description

The viridis scales provide colour maps that are perceptually uniform in both colour and black-and-white. They are also designed to be perceived by viewers with common forms of colour blindness. See also https://bids.github.io/colormap/.

Usage

```
scale_colour_viridis_d(
  name = waiver(),
    ...,
  alpha = 1,
  begin = 0,
  end = 1,
  direction = 1,
  option = "D",
  aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_fill_viridis_d(
  name = waiver(),
```

247

```
. . . ,
  alpha = 1,
 begin = 0,
  end = 1,
 direction = 1,
 option = "D",
 aesthetics = "fill"
)
scale_colour_viridis_c(
  name = waiver(),
  . . . ,
 alpha = 1,
 begin = 0,
  end = 1,
 direction = 1,
 option = "D",
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
 guide = "colourbar",
 aesthetics = "colour"
)
scale_fill_viridis_c(
 name = waiver(),
  . . . ,
 alpha = 1,
 begin = 0,
  end = 1,
 direction = 1,
 option = "D",
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "colourbar",
 aesthetics = "fill"
)
scale_colour_viridis_b(
  name = waiver(),
  . . . ,
 alpha = 1,
 begin = 0,
  end = 1,
  direction = 1,
  option = "D",
  values = NULL,
```

```
space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
 aesthetics = "colour"
scale_fill_viridis_b(
  name = waiver(),
  . . . ,
  alpha = 1,
 begin = 0,
  end = 1,
 direction = 1,
  option = "D",
  values = NULL,
  space = "Lab",
  na.value = "grey50",
  guide = "coloursteps",
  aesthetics = "fill"
```

Arguments

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

. . .

Other arguments passed on to discrete_scale(), continuous_scale(), or binned_scale() to control name, limits, breaks, labels and so forth.

alpha

The alpha transparency, a number in [0,1], see argument alpha in hsv.

begin, end

The (corrected) hue in [0,1] at which the color map begins and ends.

direction

Sets the order of colors in the scale. If 1, the default, colors are ordered from

darkest to lightest. If -1, the order of colors is reversed.

option

A character string indicating the color map option to use. Eight options are available:

- "magma" (or "A")
- "inferno" (or "B")
- "plasma" (or "C")
- "viridis" (or "D")
- "cividis" (or "E")
- "rocket" (or "F")
- "mako" (or "G")
- "turbo" (or "H")

aesthetics

Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

249

values if colours should not be evenly positioned along the gradient this vector gives the position (between 0 and 1) for each colour in the colours vector. See rescale() for a convenience function to map an arbitrary range to between 0 and 1.

space colour space in which to calculate gradient. Must be "Lab" - other values are deprecated.

na.value Missing values will be replaced with this value.

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

See Also

The documentation on colour aesthetics.

```
Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_continuous(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_grey(), scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_identity(), scale_colour_manual(), scale_colour_steps()
```

```
# viridis is the default colour/fill scale for ordered factors
set.seed(596)
dsamp <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 1000), ]</pre>
ggplot(dsamp, aes(carat, price)) +
 geom_point(aes(colour = clarity))
# Use viridis_d with discrete data
txsamp <- subset(txhousing, city %in%</pre>
 c("Houston", "Fort Worth", "San Antonio", "Dallas", "Austin"))
(d <- ggplot(data = txsamp, aes(x = sales, y = median)) +</pre>
   geom_point(aes(colour = city)))
d + scale_colour_viridis_d()
# Change scale label
d + scale_colour_viridis_d("City\nCenter")
# Select palette to use, see ?scales::pal_viridis for more details
d + scale_colour_viridis_d(option = "plasma")
d + scale_colour_viridis_d(option = "inferno")
# scale_fill_viridis_d works just the same as
# scale_colour_viridis_d but for fill colours
p <- ggplot(txsamp, aes(x = median, fill = city)) +</pre>
 geom_histogram(position = "dodge", binwidth = 15000)
p + scale_fill_viridis_d()
# the order of colour can be reversed
p + scale_fill_viridis_d(direction = -1)
# Use viridis_c with continuous data
(v <- ggplot(faithfuld) +</pre>
 geom_tile(aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = density)))
```

250 scale_continuous

```
v + scale_fill_viridis_c()
v + scale_fill_viridis_c(option = "plasma")
# Use viridis_b to bin continuous data before mapping
v + scale_fill_viridis_b()
```

scale_continuous

Position scales for continuous data (x & y)

Description

scale_x_continuous() and scale_y_continuous() are the default scales for continuous x and y aesthetics. There are three variants that set the transform argument for commonly used transformations: scale_*_log10(), scale_*_sqrt() and scale_*_reverse().

Usage

```
scale_x_continuous(
  name = waiver(),
 breaks = waiver(),
 minor_breaks = waiver(),
  n.breaks = NULL,
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = censor,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  transform = "identity",
  trans = deprecated(),
  guide = waiver(),
 position = "bottom",
  sec.axis = waiver()
)
scale_y_continuous(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
 minor_breaks = waiver(),
  n.breaks = NULL,
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = censor,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  transform = "identity",
  trans = deprecated(),
```

scale_continuous 251

```
guide = waiver(),
position = "left",
sec.axis = waiver()
)

scale_x_log10(...)

scale_y_log10(...)

scale_x_reverse(...)

scale_y_reverse(...)

scale_y_reverse(...)
```

Arguments

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

breaks

One of:

- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by scales::extended_breaks()). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

minor_breaks

One of:

- · NULL for no minor breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (one minor break between each major break)
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that given the limits returns a vector of minor breaks. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation. When the function has two arguments, it will be given the limits and major breaks.

n.breaks

An integer guiding the number of major breaks. The algorithm may choose a slightly different number to ensure nice break labels. Will only have an effect if breaks = waiver(). Use NULL to use the default number of breaks given by the transformation.

labels

One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)

252 scale_continuous

 An expression vector (must be the same length as breaks). See ?plotmath for details.

• A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation. Note that setting limits on positional scales will **remove** data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see coord_cartesian()).

expand

For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

oob One of:

- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.
- The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with NA.
- scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- scales::squish_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.

na.value

Missing values will be replaced with this value.

transform

For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself. Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms", "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability", "probit", "pseudo_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".

A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called transform_<name>. If transformations require arguments, you can call them from the scales package, e.g. scales::transform_boxcox(p = 2). You can create your own transformation with scales::new_transform().

trans [Deprecated] Deprecated in favour of transform.

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more informa-

tion.

position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or

bottom for x axes.

sec.axis sec_axis() is used to specify a secondary axis.

... Other arguments passed on to $scale_(x|y)_continuous()$

Details

For simple manipulation of labels and limits, you may wish to use labs() and lims() instead.

scale_continuous 253

See Also

The position documentation.

```
Other position scales: scale_x_binned(), scale_x_date(), scale_x_discrete()
```

Examples

```
p1 <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy)) +
  geom_point()
# Manipulating the default position scales lets you:
# * change the axis labels
p1 +
  scale_x_continuous("Engine displacement (L)") +
  scale_y_continuous("Highway MPG")
# You can also use the short-cut labs().
# Use NULL to suppress axis labels
p1 + labs(x = NULL, y = NULL)
# * modify the axis limits
p1 + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(2, 6))
p1 + scale_x_continuous(limits = c(0, 10))
# you can also use the short hand functions `xlim()` and `ylim()`
p1 + xlim(2, 6)
# * choose where the ticks appear
p1 + scale_x_continuous(breaks = c(2, 4, 6))
# * choose your own labels
p1 + scale_x_continuous(
  breaks = c(2, 4, 6),
  label = c("two", "four", "six")
# Typically you'll pass a function to the `labels` argument.
# Some common formats are built into the scales package:
set.seed(1)
df <- data.frame(</pre>
 x = rnorm(10) * 100000,
  y = seq(0, 1, length.out = 10)
)
p2 <- ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_point()</pre>
p2 + scale_y_continuous(labels = scales::label_percent())
p2 + scale_y_continuous(labels = scales::label_dollar())
p2 + scale_x_continuous(labels = scales::label_comma())
# You can also override the default linear mapping by using a
# transformation. There are three shortcuts:
p1 + scale_y_log10()
p1 + scale_y_sqrt()
```

```
p1 + scale_y_reverse()
# Or you can supply a transformation in the `trans` argument:
p1 + scale_y_continuous(transform = scales::transform_reciprocal())
# You can also create your own. See ?scales::new_transform
```

scale_date

Position scales for date/time data

Description

These are the default scales for the three date/time class. These will usually be added automatically. To override manually, use scale_*_date for dates (class Date), scale_*_datetime for datetimes (class POSIXct), and scale_*_time for times (class hms).

```
scale_x_date(
  name = waiver(),
 breaks = waiver(),
  date_breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  date_labels = waiver(),
 minor_breaks = waiver(),
  date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
 limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
 oob = censor,
  guide = waiver(),
 position = "bottom",
  sec.axis = waiver()
)
scale_y_date(
  name = waiver(),
 breaks = waiver(),
  date_breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  date_labels = waiver(),
 minor_breaks = waiver(),
  date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = censor,
  guide = waiver(),
```

```
position = "left",
  sec.axis = waiver()
)
scale_x_datetime(
  name = waiver(),
 breaks = waiver(),
  date_breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  date_labels = waiver(),
 minor_breaks = waiver(),
  date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
  timezone = NULL,
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = censor,
  guide = waiver(),
 position = "bottom",
  sec.axis = waiver()
scale_y_datetime(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
 date_breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  date_labels = waiver(),
 minor_breaks = waiver(),
  date_minor_breaks = waiver(),
  timezone = NULL,
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = censor,
  guide = waiver(),
 position = "left",
  sec.axis = waiver()
)
scale_x_time(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
 minor_breaks = waiver(),
 labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = censor,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  guide = waiver(),
```

```
position = "bottom",
  sec.axis = waiver()
)
scale_y_time(
  name = waiver(),
 breaks = waiver(),
 minor_breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  expand = waiver(),
  oob = censor,
  na.value = NA_real_,
  guide = waiver(),
 position = "left",
  sec.axis = waiver()
)
```

Arguments

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

breaks

One of:

- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the breaks specified by date_breaks
- A Date/POSIXct vector giving positions of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

date_breaks

A string giving the distance between breaks like "2 weeks", or "10 years". If both breaks and date_breaks are specified, date_breaks wins. Valid specifications are 'sec', 'min', 'hour', 'day', 'week', 'month' or 'year', optionally followed by 's'.

labels

One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- An expression vector (must be the same length as breaks). See ?plotmath for details.
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

date_labels

A string giving the formatting specification for the labels. Codes are defined in strftime(). If both labels and date_labels are specified, date_labels wins.

minor_breaks

One of:

· NULL for no breaks

- waiver() for the breaks specified by date_minor_breaks
- A Date/POSIXct vector giving positions of minor breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns minor breaks as output

date_minor_breaks

A string giving the distance between minor breaks like "2 weeks", or "10 years". If both minor_breaks and date_minor_breaks are specified, date_minor_breaks wins. Valid specifications are 'sec', 'min', 'hour', 'day', 'week', 'month' or 'year', optionally followed by 's'.

limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation. Note that setting limits on positional scales will **remove** data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see coord_cartesian()).

expand

For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

oob One of:

- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.
- The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with NA.
- scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- scales::squish_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more informa-

tion.

position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or

bottom for x axes.

sec.axis sec_axis() is used to specify a secondary axis.

timezone The timezone to use for display on the axes. The default (NULL) uses the time-

zone encoded in the data.

na. value Missing values will be replaced with this value.

See Also

sec_axis() for how to specify secondary axes

The position documentation.

Other position scales: scale_x_binned(), scale_x_continuous(), scale_x_discrete()

258 scale_identity

Examples

```
last_month <- Sys.Date() - 0:29
set.seed(1)
df <- data.frame(
    date = last_month,
    price = runif(30)
)
base <- ggplot(df, aes(date, price)) +
    geom_line()

# The date scale will attempt to pick sensible defaults for
# major and minor tick marks. Override with date_breaks, date_labels
# date_minor_breaks arguments.
base + scale_x_date(date_labels = "%b %d")
base + scale_x_date(date_breaks = "1 week", date_labels = "%W")
base + scale_x_date(date_minor_breaks = "1 day")

# Set limits
base + scale_x_date(limits = c(Sys.Date() - 7, NA))</pre>
```

scale_identity

Use values without scaling

Description

Use this set of scales when your data has already been scaled, i.e. it already represents aesthetic values that ggplot2 can handle directly. These scales will not produce a legend unless you also supply the breaks, labels, and type of guide you want.

```
scale_colour_identity(
  name = waiver(),
  ...,
  guide = "none",
  aesthetics = "colour"
)

scale_fill_identity(name = waiver(), ..., guide = "none", aesthetics = "fill")

scale_shape_identity(name = waiver(), ..., guide = "none")

scale_linetype_identity(name = waiver(), ..., guide = "none")

scale_linewidth_identity(name = waiver(), ..., guide = "none")

scale_alpha_identity(name = waiver(), ..., guide = "none")
```

scale_identity 259

```
scale_size_identity(name = waiver(), ..., guide = "none")
scale_discrete_identity(aesthetics, name = waiver(), ..., guide = "none")
scale_continuous_identity(aesthetics, name = waiver(), ..., guide = "none")
```

Arguments

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default,

the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If

NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

... Other arguments passed on to discrete_scale() or continuous_scale()

guide Guide to use for this scale. Defaults to "none".

aesthetics Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aes-

thetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via

aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

Details

The functions scale_colour_identity(), scale_fill_identity(), scale_size_identity(), etc. work on the aesthetics specified in the scale name: colour, fill, size, etc. However, the functions scale_colour_identity() and scale_fill_identity() also have an optional aesthetics argument that can be used to define both colour and fill aesthetic mappings via a single function call. The functions scale_discrete_identity() and scale_continuous_identity() are generic scales that can work with any aesthetic or set of aesthetics provided via the aesthetics argument.

See Also

```
Other shape scales: scale_shape(), scale_shape_manual().

Other linetype scales: scale_linetype(), scale_linetype_manual().

Other alpha scales: scale_alpha(), scale_alpha_manual().

Other size scales: scale_size(), scale_size_manual().

Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_continuous(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_grey(), scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_manual(), scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_d()
```

Examples

```
ggplot(luv_colours, aes(u, v)) +
  geom_point(aes(colour = col), size = 3) +
  scale_color_identity() +
  coord_fixed()

df <- data.frame(
  x = 1:4,</pre>
```

260 scale_linetype

```
y = 1:4,
 colour = c("red", "green", "blue", "yellow")
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) + geom_tile(aes(fill = colour))
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
 geom_tile(aes(fill = colour)) +
 scale_fill_identity()
# To get a legend guide, specify guide = "legend"
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
 geom_tile(aes(fill = colour)) +
 scale_fill_identity(guide = "legend")
# But you'll typically also need to supply breaks and labels:
ggplot(df, aes(x, y)) +
 geom_tile(aes(fill = colour)) +
 scale_fill_identity("trt", labels = letters[1:4], breaks = df$colour,
 guide = "legend")
# cyl scaled to appropriate size
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
 geom_point(aes(size = cyl))
# cyl used as point size
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +
 geom_point(aes(size = cyl)) +
 scale_size_identity()
```

scale_linetype

Scale for line patterns

Description

Default line types based on a set supplied by Richard Pearson, University of Manchester. Continuous values can not be mapped to line types unless scale_linetype_binned() is used. Still, as linetypes has no inherent order, this use is not advised.

```
scale_linetype(name = waiver(), ..., na.value = "blank")
scale_linetype_binned(name = waiver(), ..., na.value = "blank")
scale_linetype_continuous(...)
scale_linetype_discrete(name = waiver(), ..., na.value = "blank")
```

261 scale_linetype

Arguments

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

Arguments passed on to discrete_scale

palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., scales::pal_hue()).

breaks One of:

- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
- · A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale values
- · A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new ones. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.

na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na. translate = FALSE.

aesthetics The names of the aesthetics that this scale works with.

scale_name [Deprecated] The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- An expression vector (must be the same length as breaks). See ?plotmath for details.
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

call The call used to construct the scale for reporting messages.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

na.value The linetype to use for NA values.

262 scale_linewidth

See Also

The documentation for differentiation related aesthetics.

Other linetype scales: scale_linetype_manual(), scale_linetype_identity().

Examples

```
base <- ggplot(economics_long, aes(date, value01))</pre>
base + geom_line(aes(group = variable))
base + geom_line(aes(linetype = variable))
# See scale_manual for more flexibility
# Common line types -----
df_lines <- data.frame(</pre>
 linetype = factor(
   1:4.
   labels = c("solid", "longdash", "dashed", "dotted")
 )
)
ggplot(df_lines) +
 geom_hline(aes(linetype = linetype, yintercept = 0), linewidth = 2) +
 scale_linetype_identity() +
 facet_grid(linetype ~ .) +
 theme_void(20)
```

scale_linewidth

Scales for line width

Description

scale_linewidth scales the width of lines and polygon strokes. Due to historical reasons, it is also possible to control this with the size aesthetic, but using linewidth is encourage to clearly differentiate area aesthetics from stroke width aesthetics.

```
scale_linewidth(
  name = waiver(),
  breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  range = c(1, 6),
  transform = "identity",
  trans = deprecated(),
  guide = "legend"
)
scale_linewidth_binned(
```

scale_linewidth 263

```
name = waiver(),
breaks = waiver(),
labels = waiver(),
limits = NULL,
range = c(1, 6),
n.breaks = NULL,
nice.breaks = TRUE,
transform = "identity",
trans = deprecated(),
guide = "bins"
)
```

Arguments

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

breaks

One of:

- · NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by scales::extended_breaks()). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

labels

One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- An expression vector (must be the same length as breaks). See ?plotmath for details.
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

limits

One of:

- NULL to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation. Note that setting limits on positional scales will **remove** data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see coord_cartesian()).

range

a numeric vector of length 2 that specifies the minimum and maximum size of the plotting symbol after transformation.

transform

For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself. Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms",

"identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability", "probit", "pseudo_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".

A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called transform_<name>. If transformations require arguments, you can call them from the scales package, e.g. scales::transform_boxcox(p = 2). You can create your own transformation with scales::new_transform().

trans [Deprecated] Deprecated in favour of transform.

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more informa-

tion.

n.breaks An integer guiding the number of major breaks. The algorithm may choose a

slightly different number to ensure nice break labels. Will only have an effect if breaks = waiver(). Use NULL to use the default number of breaks given by the

transformation.

nice.breaks Logical. Should breaks be attempted placed at nice values instead of exactly

evenly spaced between the limits. If TRUE (default) the scale will ask the transformation object to create breaks, and this may result in a different number of

breaks than requested. Ignored if breaks are given explicitly.

See Also

The documentation for differentiation related aesthetics.

Examples

```
p <- ggplot(economics, aes(date, unemploy, linewidth = uempmed)) +
    geom_line(lineend = "round")
p
p + scale_linewidth("Duration of\nunemployment")
p + scale_linewidth(range = c(0, 4))
# Binning can sometimes make it easier to match the scaled data to the legend
p + scale_linewidth_binned()</pre>
```

scale_manual

Create your own discrete scale

Description

These functions allow you to specify your own set of mappings from levels in the data to aesthetic values.

Usage

```
scale_colour_manual(
  . . . ,
 values,
  aesthetics = "colour",
 breaks = waiver(),
 na.value = "grey50"
)
scale_fill_manual(
  . . . ,
  values,
  aesthetics = "fill",
 breaks = waiver(),
 na.value = "grey50"
)
scale_size_manual(..., values, breaks = waiver(), na.value = NA)
scale_shape_manual(..., values, breaks = waiver(), na.value = NA)
scale_linetype_manual(..., values, breaks = waiver(), na.value = "blank")
scale_linewidth_manual(..., values, breaks = waiver(), na.value = NA)
scale_alpha_manual(..., values, breaks = waiver(), na.value = NA)
scale_discrete_manual(aesthetics, ..., values, breaks = waiver())
```

Arguments

... Arguments passed on to discrete_scale

palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., scales::pal_hue()).

limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale values
- A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new ones. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.
- drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.
- na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.

scale_name [**Deprecated**] The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

name The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- An expression vector (must be the same length as breaks). See ?plotmath for details.
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output.
 Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

call The call used to construct the scale for reporting messages.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

values

a set of aesthetic values to map data values to. The values will be matched in order (usually alphabetical) with the limits of the scale, or with breaks if provided. If this is a named vector, then the values will be matched based on the names instead. Data values that don't match will be given na.value.

aesthetics

Character string or vector of character strings listing the name(s) of the aesthetic(s) that this scale works with. This can be useful, for example, to apply colour settings to the colour and fill aesthetics at the same time, via aesthetics = c("colour", "fill").

breaks One of:

- · NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
- · A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

na.value

The aesthetic value to use for missing (NA) values

Details

The functions scale_colour_manual(), scale_fill_manual(), scale_size_manual(), etc. work on the aesthetics specified in the scale name: colour, fill, size, etc. However, the functions scale_colour_manual() and scale_fill_manual() also have an optional aesthetics argument that can be used to define both colour and fill aesthetic mappings via a single function call (see examples). The function scale_discrete_manual() is a generic scale that can work with any aesthetic or set of aesthetics provided via the aesthetics argument.

Color Blindness

Many color palettes derived from RGB combinations (like the "rainbow" color palette) are not suitable to support all viewers, especially those with color vision deficiencies. Using viridis type, which is perceptually uniform in both colour and black-and-white display is an easy option to ensure good perceptive properties of your visualizations. The colorspace package offers functionalities

- to generate color palettes with good perceptive properties,
- to analyse a given color palette, like emulating color blindness,
- and to modify a given color palette for better perceptivity.

For more information on color vision deficiencies and suitable color choices see the paper on the colorspace package and references therein.

See Also

The documentation for differentiation related aesthetics.

The documentation on colour aesthetics.

```
Other size scales: scale_size(), scale_size_identity().

Other shape scales: scale_shape(), scale_shape_identity().

Other linetype scales: scale_linetype(), scale_linetype_identity().

Other alpha scales: scale_alpha(), scale_alpha_identity().

Other colour scales: scale_alpha(), scale_colour_brewer(), scale_colour_continuous(), scale_colour_gradient(), scale_colour_grey(), scale_colour_hue(), scale_colour_identity(), scale_colour_steps(), scale_colour_viridis_d()
```

Examples

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +</pre>
  geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl)))
p + scale_colour_manual(values = c("red", "blue", "green"))
# It's recommended to use a named vector
cols <- c("8" = "red", "4" = "blue", "6" = "darkgreen", "10" = "orange")
p + scale_colour_manual(values = cols)
# You can set color and fill aesthetics at the same time
ggplot(
  mtcars,
  aes(mpg, wt, colour = factor(cyl), fill = factor(cyl))
  geom_point(shape = 21, alpha = 0.5, size = 2) +
  scale_colour_manual(
   values = cols,
    aesthetics = c("colour", "fill")
  )
# As with other scales you can use breaks to control the appearance
# of the legend.
p + scale_colour_manual(values = cols)
p + scale_colour_manual(
  values = cols,
  breaks = c("4", "6", "8"),
  labels = c("four", "six", "eight")
)
```

268 scale_shape

```
# And limits to control the possible values of the scale p + scale_colour_manual(values = cols, limits = c("4", "8")) p + scale_colour_manual(values = cols, limits = c("4", "6", "8", "10"))
```

scale_shape

Scales for shapes, aka glyphs

Description

scale_shape() maps discrete variables to six easily discernible shapes. If you have more than six levels, you will get a warning message, and the seventh and subsequent levels will not appear on the plot. Use scale_shape_manual() to supply your own values. You can not map a continuous variable to shape unless scale_shape_binned() is used. Still, as shape has no inherent order, this use is not advised.

Usage

```
scale_shape(name = waiver(), ..., solid = TRUE)
scale_shape_binned(name = waiver(), ..., solid = TRUE)
```

Arguments

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

. . .

Arguments passed on to discrete_scale

palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., scales::pal_hue()).

breaks One of:

- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
- · A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale values
- A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new ones. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.

scale_shape 269

na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.

na.value If na.translate = TRUE, what aesthetic value should the missing values be displayed as? Does not apply to position scales where NA is always placed at the far right.

aesthetics The names of the aesthetics that this scale works with.

scale_name [**Deprecated**] The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

labels One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- An expression vector (must be the same length as breaks). See ?plotmath for details.
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

call The call used to construct the scale for reporting messages.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

solid

Should the shapes be solid, TRUE, or hollow, FALSE?

See Also

The documentation for differentiation related aesthetics.

Other shape scales: scale_shape_manual(), scale_shape_identity().

Examples

```
set.seed(596)
dsmall <- diamonds[sample(nrow(diamonds), 100), ]

(d <- ggplot(dsmall, aes(carat, price)) + geom_point(aes(shape = cut)))
d + scale_shape(solid = TRUE) # the default
d + scale_shape(solid = FALSE)
d + scale_shape(name = "Cut of diamond")

# To change order of levels, change order of
# underlying factor
levels(dsmall$cut) <- c("Fair", "Good", "Very Good", "Premium", "Ideal")

# Need to recreate plot to pick up new data
ggplot(dsmall, aes(price, carat)) + geom_point(aes(shape = cut))

# Show a list of available shapes
df_shapes <- data.frame(shape = 0:24)
ggplot(df_shapes, aes(0, 0, shape = shape)) +</pre>
```

270 scale_size

```
geom_point(aes(shape = shape), size = 5, fill = 'red') +
scale_shape_identity() +
facet_wrap(~shape) +
theme_void()
```

scale_size

Scales for area or radius

Description

scale_size() scales area, scale_radius() scales radius. The size aesthetic is most commonly used for points and text, and humans perceive the area of points (not their radius), so this provides for optimal perception. scale_size_area() ensures that a value of 0 is mapped to a size of 0. scale_size_binned() is a binned version of scale_size() that scales by area (but does not ensure 0 equals an area of zero). For a binned equivalent of scale_size_area() use scale_size_binned_area().

```
scale_size(
  name = waiver(),
 breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  limits = NULL,
  range = c(1, 6),
  transform = "identity",
  trans = deprecated(),
  guide = "legend"
)
scale_radius(
 name = waiver(),
 breaks = waiver(),
 labels = waiver(),
 limits = NULL,
  range = c(1, 6),
  transform = "identity",
  trans = deprecated(),
  guide = "legend"
)
scale_size_binned(
  name = waiver(),
 breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
 limits = NULL,
  range = c(1, 6),
  n.breaks = NULL,
```

scale_size 271

```
nice.breaks = TRUE,
  transform = "identity",
  trans = deprecated(),
  guide = "bins"
)

scale_size_area(name = waiver(), ..., max_size = 6)

scale_size_binned_area(name = waiver(), ..., max_size = 6)
```

Arguments

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

breaks

One of:

- · NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output (e.g., a function returned by scales::extended_breaks()). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

labels

One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- An expression vector (must be the same length as breaks). See ?plotmath for details.
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

limits

One of:

- NULL to use the default scale range
- A numeric vector of length two providing limits of the scale. Use NA to refer to the existing minimum or maximum
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) limits and returns new limits. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation. Note that setting limits on positional scales will remove data outside of the limits. If the purpose is to zoom, use the limit argument in the coordinate system (see coord_cartesian()).

range

a numeric vector of length 2 that specifies the minimum and maximum size of the plotting symbol after transformation.

transform

For continuous scales, the name of a transformation object or the object itself. Built-in transformations include "asn", "atanh", "boxcox", "date", "exp", "hms", "identity", "log", "log10", "log1p", "log2", "logit", "modulus", "probability", "probit", "pseudo_log", "reciprocal", "reverse", "sqrt" and "time".

272 scale_size

A transformation object bundles together a transform, its inverse, and methods for generating breaks and labels. Transformation objects are defined in the scales package, and are called transform_<name>. If transformations require arguments, you can call them from the scales package, e.g. scales::transform_boxcox(p = 2). You can create your own transformation with scales::new_transform().

trans

[Deprecated] Deprecated in favour of transform.

guide

A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more information.

n.breaks

An integer guiding the number of major breaks. The algorithm may choose a slightly different number to ensure nice break labels. Will only have an effect if breaks = waiver(). Use NULL to use the default number of breaks given by the transformation.

nice.breaks

. . .

Logical. Should breaks be attempted placed at nice values instead of exactly evenly spaced between the limits. If TRUE (default) the scale will ask the transformation object to create breaks, and this may result in a different number of breaks than requested. Ignored if breaks are given explicitly.

Arguments passed on to continuous_scale

minor_breaks One of:

- NULL for no minor breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (one minor break between each major break)
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that given the limits returns a vector of minor breaks. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation. When the function has two arguments, it will be given the limits and major breaks.

oob One of:

- Function that handles limits outside of the scale limits (out of bounds). Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.
- The default (scales::censor()) replaces out of bounds values with NA.
- scales::squish() for squishing out of bounds values into range.
- scales::squish_infinite() for squishing infinite values into range.

na. value Missing values will be replaced with this value.

expand For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or bottom for x axes.

call The call used to construct the scale for reporting messages.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

max_size

Size of largest points.

scale_x_discrete 273

Note

Historically the size aesthetic was used for two different things: Scaling the size of object (like points and glyphs) and scaling the width of lines. From ggplot2 3.4.0 the latter has been moved to its own linewidth aesthetic. For backwards compatibility using size is still possible, but it is highly advised to switch to the new linewidth aesthetic for these cases.

See Also

scale_size_area() if you want 0 values to be mapped to points with size 0. scale_linewidth() if you want to scale the width of lines.

The documentation for differentiation related aesthetics.

Examples

```
p <- ggplot(mpg, aes(displ, hwy, size = hwy)) +
    geom_point()
p
p + scale_size("Highway mpg")
p + scale_size(range = c(0, 10))

# If you want zero value to have zero size, use scale_size_area:
p + scale_size_area()

# Binning can sometimes make it easier to match the scaled data to the legend
p + scale_size_binned()

# This is most useful when size is a count
ggplot(mpg, aes(class, cyl)) +
    geom_count() +
    scale_size_area()

# If you want to map size to radius (usually bad idea), use scale_radius
p + scale_radius()</pre>
```

scale_x_discrete

Position scales for discrete data

Description

scale_x_discrete() and scale_y_discrete() are used to set the values for discrete x and y scale aesthetics. For simple manipulation of scale labels and limits, you may wish to use labs() and lims() instead.

```
scale_x_discrete(
  name = waiver(),
  ...,
```

274 scale_x_discrete

```
expand = waiver(),
  guide = waiver(),
  position = "bottom"
)

scale_y_discrete(
  name = waiver(),
    ...,
  expand = waiver(),
  guide = waiver(),
  position = "left"
)
```

Arguments

name

The name of the scale. Used as the axis or legend title. If waiver(), the default, the name of the scale is taken from the first mapping used for that aesthetic. If NULL, the legend title will be omitted.

... Arguments passed on to discrete_scale

palette A palette function that when called with a single integer argument (the number of levels in the scale) returns the values that they should take (e.g., scales::pal_hue()).

breaks One of:

- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks (the scale limits)
- A character vector of breaks
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

limits One of:

- NULL to use the default scale values
- A character vector that defines possible values of the scale and their order
- A function that accepts the existing (automatic) values and returns new ones. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

drop Should unused factor levels be omitted from the scale? The default, TRUE, uses the levels that appear in the data; FALSE uses all the levels in the factor.

- na.translate Unlike continuous scales, discrete scales can easily show missing values, and do so by default. If you want to remove missing values from a discrete scale, specify na.translate = FALSE.
- na.value If na.translate = TRUE, what aesthetic value should the missing values be displayed as? Does not apply to position scales where NA is always placed at the far right.

aesthetics The names of the aesthetics that this scale works with.

scale_name [**Deprecated**] The name of the scale that should be used for error messages associated with this scale.

labels One of:

scale_x_discrete 275

- · NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- An expression vector (must be the same length as breaks). See ?plotmath for details.
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output. Also accepts rlang lambda function notation.

call The call used to construct the scale for reporting messages.

super The super class to use for the constructed scale

expand For position scales, a vector of range expansion constants used to add some

padding around the data to ensure that they are placed some distance away from the axes. Use the convenience function expansion() to generate the values for the expand argument. The defaults are to expand the scale by 5% on each side

for continuous variables, and by 0.6 units on each side for discrete variables.

guide A function used to create a guide or its name. See guides() for more informa-

tion.

position For position scales, The position of the axis. left or right for y axes, top or

bottom for x axes.

Details

You can use continuous positions even with a discrete position scale - this allows you (e.g.) to place labels between bars in a bar chart. Continuous positions are numeric values starting at one for the first level, and increasing by one for each level (i.e. the labels are placed at integer positions). This is what allows jittering to work.

See Also

The position documentation.

Other position scales: scale_x_binned(), scale_x_continuous(), scale_x_date()

Examples

276 seals

```
Good'' = G'',
      "Very Good" = "VG",
      "Perfect" = "P",
      "Ideal" = "I"
   )
 )
# Use limits to adjust the which levels (and in what order)
# are displayed
d + scale_x_discrete(limits = c("Fair", "Ideal"))
# you can also use the short hand functions xlim and ylim
d + xlim("Fair","Ideal", "Good")
d + ylim("I1", "IF")
# See ?reorder to reorder based on the values of another variable
ggplot(mpg, aes(manufacturer, cty)) +
 geom_point()
ggplot(mpg, aes(reorder(manufacturer, cty), cty)) +
 geom_point()
ggplot(mpg, aes(reorder(manufacturer, displ), cty)) +
 geom_point()
# Use abbreviate as a formatter to reduce long names
ggplot(mpg, aes(reorder(manufacturer, displ), cty)) +
 geom_point() +
 scale_x_discrete(labels = abbreviate)
```

seals

Vector field of seal movements

Description

This vector field was produced from the data described in Brillinger, D.R., Preisler, H.K., Ager, A.A. and Kie, J.G. "An exploratory data analysis (EDA) of the paths of moving animals". J. Statistical Planning and Inference 122 (2004), 43-63, using the methods of Brillinger, D.R., "Learning a potential function from a trajectory", Signal Processing Letters. December (2007).

Usage

seals

Format

A data frame with 1155 rows and 4 variables

References

https://www.stat.berkeley.edu/~brill/Papers/jspifinal.pdf

sec_axis 277

sec_axis

Specify a secondary axis

Description

This function is used in conjunction with a position scale to create a secondary axis, positioned opposite of the primary axis. All secondary axes must be based on a one-to-one transformation of the primary axes.

Usage

```
sec_axis(
  transform = NULL,
  name = waiver(),
 breaks = waiver(),
  labels = waiver(),
  guide = waiver(),
  trans = deprecated()
)
dup_axis(
  transform = \sim.,
 name = derive(),
 breaks = derive(),
 labels = derive(),
 guide = derive(),
  trans = deprecated()
)
derive()
```

Arguments

transform

A formula or function of transformation

name

The name of the secondary axis

breaks

One of:

- NULL for no breaks
- waiver() for the default breaks computed by the transformation object
- A numeric vector of positions
- A function that takes the limits as input and returns breaks as output

labels

One of:

- NULL for no labels
- waiver() for the default labels computed by the transformation object
- A character vector giving labels (must be same length as breaks)
- A function that takes the breaks as input and returns labels as output

278 sec_axis

guide A position guide that will be used to render the axis on the plot. Usually this is guide_axis().

trans [Deprecated]

Details

sec_axis() is used to create the specifications for a secondary axis. Except for the trans argument any of the arguments can be set to derive() which would result in the secondary axis inheriting the settings from the primary axis.

dup_axis() is provide as a shorthand for creating a secondary axis that is a duplication of the primary axis, effectively mirroring the primary axis.

As of v3.1, date and datetime scales have limited secondary axis capabilities. Unlike other continuous scales, secondary axis transformations for date and datetime scales must respect their primary POSIX data structure. This means they may only be transformed via addition or subtraction, e.g. ~ . + hms::hms(days = 8), or ~ . - 8*60*60. Nonlinear transformations will return an error. To produce a time-since-event secondary axis in this context, users may consider adapting secondary axis labels.

Examples

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) +</pre>
 geom_point()
# Create a simple secondary axis
p + scale_y_continuous(sec.axis = sec_axis(~ . + 10))
# Inherit the name from the primary axis
p + scale_y_continuous("Miles/gallon", sec.axis = sec_axis(~ . + 10, name = derive()))
# Duplicate the primary axis
p + scale_y_continuous(sec.axis = dup_axis())
# You can pass in a formula as a shorthand
p + scale_v_continuous(sec.axis = ~ .^2)
# Secondary axes work for date and datetime scales too:
df <- data.frame(</pre>
 dx = seq(
   as.POSIXct("2012-02-29 12:00:00", tz = "UTC"),
   length.out = 10,
   by = "4 hour"
 ),
 price = seq(20, 200000, length.out = 10)
# This may useful for labelling different time scales in the same plot
ggplot(df, aes(x = dx, y = price)) +
 geom_line() +
 scale_x_datetime(
    "Date",
   date_labels = "%b %d",
```

stat_ecdf 279

```
date_breaks = "6 hour",
   sec.axis = dup_axis(
     name = "Time of Day",
     labels = scales::label_time("%I %p")
   )
 )
# or to transform axes for different timezones
ggplot(df, aes(x = dx, y = price)) +
 geom_line() +
 scale_x_datetime("
   GMT",
   date_labels = "%b %d %I %p",
   sec.axis = sec_axis(
     \sim . + 8 * 3600,
     name = "GMT+8",
     labels = scales::label_time("%b %d %I %p")
   )
 )
```

stat_ecdf

Compute empirical cumulative distribution

Description

The empirical cumulative distribution function (ECDF) provides an alternative visualisation of distribution. Compared to other visualisations that rely on density (like <code>geom_histogram()</code>), the ECDF doesn't require any tuning parameters and handles both continuous and categorical variables. The downside is that it requires more training to accurately interpret, and the underlying visual tasks are somewhat more challenging.

```
stat_ecdf(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "step",
  position = "identity",
    ...,
  n = NULL,
  pad = TRUE,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

280 stat_ecdf

Arguments

mapping	Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.
data	The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options: If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().
	A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.
	A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).
geom	The geometric object to use to display the data, either as a ggproto Geom sub- class or as a string naming the geom stripped of the geom_ prefix (e.g. "point" rather than "geom_point")
position	Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.
	Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
n	if NULL, do not interpolate. If not NULL, this is the number of points to interpolate with.
pad	If TRUE, pad the ecdf with additional points (-Inf, 0) and (Inf, 1)
na.rm	If FALSE (the default), removes missing values with a warning. If TRUE silently removes missing values.
show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Details

The statistic relies on the aesthetics assignment to guess which variable to use as the input and which to use as the output. Either x or y must be provided and one of them must be unused. The ECDF will be calculated on the given aesthetic and will be output on the unused one.

Computed variables

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation.

• after_stat(ecdf) Cumulative density corresponding to x. stat_ellipse 281

after_stat(y)[Superseded] For backward compatibility.

Examples

```
set.seed(1)
df <- data.frame(
    x = c(rnorm(100, 0, 3), rnorm(100, 0, 10)),
    g = gl(2, 100)
)
ggplot(df, aes(x)) +
    stat_ecdf(geom = "step")

# Don't go to positive/negative infinity
ggplot(df, aes(x)) +
    stat_ecdf(geom = "step", pad = FALSE)

# Multiple ECDFs
ggplot(df, aes(x, colour = g)) +
    stat_ecdf()</pre>
```

stat_ellipse

Compute normal data ellipses

Description

The method for calculating the ellipses has been modified from car::dataEllipse (Fox and Weisberg 2011, Friendly and Monette 2013)

```
stat_ellipse(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "path",
  position = "identity",
    ...,
  type = "t",
  level = 0.95,
  segments = 51,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

282 stat_ellipse

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes =

TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of

the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

geom The geometric object to use to display the data, either as a ggproto Geom sub-

class or as a string naming the geom stripped of the geom_prefix (e.g. "point"

rather than "geom_point")

position Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to

use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

.. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

type The type of ellipse. The default "t" assumes a multivariate t-distribution, and

"norm" assumes a multivariate normal distribution. "euclid" draws a circle with the radius equal to level, representing the euclidean distance from the center. This ellipse probably won't appear circular unless coord_fixed() is

applied.

level The level at which to draw an ellipse, or, if type="euclid", the radius of the

circle to be drawn.

segments The number of segments to be used in drawing the ellipse.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It

can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

References

John Fox and Sanford Weisberg (2011). An R Companion to Applied Regression, Second Edition. Thousand Oaks CA: Sage. URL: https://socialsciences.mcmaster.ca/jfox/Books/Companion/

stat_identity 283

Michael Friendly. Georges Monette. John Fox. "Elliptical Insights: Understanding Statistical Methods through Elliptical Geometry." Statist. Sci. 28 (1) 1 - 39, February 2013. URL: https://projecteuclid.org/journals/statistical-science/volume-28/issue-1/Elliptical-Insights-Understanding-10.1214/12-STS402.full

Examples

```
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions)) +
  geom_point() +
  stat_ellipse()
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, color = eruptions > 3)) +
  geom_point() +
  stat_ellipse()
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, color = eruptions > 3)) +
  geom_point() +
  stat_ellipse(type = "norm", linetype = 2) +
  stat_ellipse(type = "t")
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, color = eruptions > 3)) +
  geom_point() +
  stat_ellipse(type = "norm", linetype = 2) +
  stat_ellipse(type = "euclid", level = 3) +
  coord_fixed()
ggplot(faithful, aes(waiting, eruptions, fill = eruptions > 3)) +
  stat_ellipse(geom = "polygon")
```

stat_identity

Leave data as is

Description

The identity statistic leaves the data unchanged.

```
stat_identity(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
  position = "identity",
   ...,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

284 stat_sf_coordinates

Arguments

mapping Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping. The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options: data If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot(). A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created. A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)). The geometric object to use to display the data, either as a ggproto Geom subgeom class or as a string naming the geom stripped of the geom_ prefix (e.g. "point" rather than "geom_point") Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to position use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat. show.legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display. inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and

Examples

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg))
p + stat_identity()</pre>
```

stat_sf_coordinates

Extract coordinates from 'sf' objects

Description

stat_sf_coordinates() extracts the coordinates from 'sf' objects and summarises them to one pair of coordinates (x and y) per geometry. This is convenient when you draw an sf object as geoms like text and labels (so geom_sf_text() and geom_sf_label() relies on this).

shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

stat_sf_coordinates 285

Usage

```
stat_sf_coordinates(
 mapping = aes(),
  data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
  position = "identity",
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  fun.geometry = NULL,
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. ~ head(.x, 10)).

geom

The geometric object to use to display the data, either as a ggproto Geom subclass or as a string naming the geom stripped of the geom_ prefix (e.g. "point" rather than "geom_point")

position

Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

na.rm

If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.

show.legend

logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

A function that takes a sfc object and returns a sfc_POINT with the same length as the input. If NULL, function(x) sf::st_point_on_surface(sf::st_zm(x)) will be used. Note that the function may warn about the incorrectness of the result if the data is not projected, but you can ignore this except when you really care about the exact locations.

fun.geometry

286 stat_sf_coordinates

Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

Details

coordinates of an sf object can be retrieved by sf::st_coordinates(). But, we cannot simply use sf::st_coordinates() because, whereas text and labels require exactly one coordinate per geometry, it returns multiple ones for a polygon or a line. Thus, these two steps are needed:

- 1. Choose one point per geometry by some function like sf::st_centroid() or sf::st_point_on_surface().
- 2. Retrieve coordinates from the points by sf::st_coordinates().

For the first step, you can use an arbitrary function via fun.geometry. By default, function(x) sf::st_point_on_surface(sf::st_zm(x)) is used; sf::st_point_on_surface() seems more appropriate than sf::st_centroid() since labels and text usually are intended to be put within the polygon or the line. sf::st_zm() is needed to drop Z and M dimension beforehand, otherwise sf::st_point_on_surface() may fail when the geometries have M dimension.

Computed variables

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation.

- after_stat(x)X dimension of the simple feature.
- after_stat(y)
 Y dimension of the simple feature.

Examples

stat_summary_2d 287

stat_summary_2d

Bin and summarise in 2d (rectangle & hexagons)

Description

stat_summary_2d() is a 2d variation of stat_summary(). stat_summary_hex() is a hexagonal variation of stat_summary_2d(). The data are divided into bins defined by x and y, and then the values of z in each cell is are summarised with fun.

Usage

```
stat_summary_2d(
 mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "tile",
 position = "identity",
 bins = 30,
  binwidth = NULL,
  drop = TRUE,
  fun = "mean",
  fun.args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
stat_summary_hex(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  geom = "hex",
 position = "identity",
  . . . ,
 bins = 30,
  binwidth = NULL,
  drop = TRUE,
  fun = "mean",
  fun.args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

288 stat_summary_2d

data The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the

call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be

created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data.frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function

can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

geom The geometric object to use to display the data, either as a ggproto Geom sub-

class or as a string naming the geom stripped of the geom_ prefix (e.g. "point"

rather than "geom_point")

position Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to

use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

... Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

bins numeric vector giving number of bins in both vertical and horizontal directions.

Set to 30 by default.

binwidth Numeric vector giving bin width in both vertical and horizontal directions. Over-

rides bins if both set.

drop if the output of fun is NA.

fun function for summary.

fun.args A list of extra arguments to pass to fun

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It

can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Aesthetics

• x: horizontal position

• y: vertical position

• z: value passed to the summary function

Computed variables

inherit.aes

These are calculated by the 'stat' part of layers and can be accessed with delayed evaluation.

- after_stat(x), after_stat(y) Location.
- after_stat(value) Value of summary statistic.

Dropped variables

z After binning, the z values of individual data points are no longer available.

See Also

stat_summary_hex() for hexagonal summarization. stat_bin_2d() for the binning options.

Examples

```
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, depth, z = price))
d + stat_summary_2d()

# Specifying function
d + stat_summary_2d(fun = function(x) sum(x^2))
d + stat_summary_2d(fun = ~ sum(.x^2))
d + stat_summary_2d(fun = var)
d + stat_summary_2d(fun = "quantile", fun.args = list(probs = 0.1))

if (requireNamespace("hexbin")) {
d + stat_summary_hex()
d + stat_summary_hex(fun = ~ sum(.x^2))
}</pre>
```

stat_summary_bin

Summarise y values at unique/binned x

Description

stat_summary() operates on unique x or y; stat_summary_bin() operates on binned x or y. They are more flexible versions of stat_bin(): instead of just counting, they can compute any aggregate.

Usage

```
stat_summary_bin(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "pointrange",
  position = "identity",
    ...,
  fun.data = NULL,
  fun = NULL,
  fun.max = NULL,
```

```
fun.min = NULL,
  fun.args = list(),
  bins = 30,
  binwidth = NULL,
 breaks = NULL,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  fun.y = deprecated(),
  fun.ymin = deprecated(),
  fun.ymax = deprecated()
)
stat_summary(
 mapping = NULL,
 data = NULL,
  geom = "pointrange",
 position = "identity",
  fun.data = NULL,
  fun = NULL,
  fun.max = NULL,
  fun.min = NULL,
  fun.args = list(),
  na.rm = FALSE,
  orientation = NA,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE,
  fun.y = deprecated(),
  fun.ymin = deprecated(),
  fun.ymax = deprecated()
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data.frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).

geom The geometric object to use to display the data, either as a ggproto Geom sub-

class or as a string naming the geom stripped of the geom_ prefix (e.g. "point"

rather than "geom_point")

position Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to

use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function.

Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.

.. Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set

an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also

be parameters to the paired geom/stat.

fun.data A function that is given the complete data and should return a data frame with

variables ymin, y, and ymax.

fun.min, fun, fun.max

Alternatively, supply three individual functions that are each passed a vector of

values and should return a single number.

fun.args Optional additional arguments passed on to the functions.

bins Number of bins. Overridden by binwidth. Defaults to 30.

binwidth The width of the bins. Can be specified as a numeric value or as a function that

calculates width from unscaled x. Here, "unscaled x" refers to the original x values in the data, before application of any scale transformation. When specifying a function along with a grouping structure, the function will be called once per group. The default is to use the number of bins in bins, covering the range of the data. You should always override this value, exploring multiple widths to

find the best to illustrate the stories in your data.

The bin width of a date variable is the number of days in each time; the bin

width of a time variable is the number of seconds.

breaks Alternatively, you can supply a numeric vector giving the bin boundaries. Over-

rides binwidth, bins, center, and boundary.

na.rm If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE,

missing values are silently removed.

orientation The orientation of the layer. The default (NA) automatically determines the ori-

entation from the aesthetic mapping. In the rare event that this fails it can be given explicitly by setting orientation to either "x" or "y". See the *Orienta*-

tion section for more detail.

show. legend logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if

any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.

inherit.aes If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them.

This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

fun.ymin, fun.y, fun.ymax

[Deprecated] Use the versions specified above instead.

Orientation

This geom treats each axis differently and, thus, can thus have two orientations. Often the orientation is easy to deduce from a combination of the given mappings and the types of positional scales

in use. Thus, ggplot2 will by default try to guess which orientation the layer should have. Under rare circumstances, the orientation is ambiguous and guessing may fail. In that case the orientation can be specified directly using the orientation parameter, which can be either "x" or "y". The value gives the axis that the geom should run along, "x" being the default orientation you would expect for the geom.

Aesthetics

stat_summary() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

- X
- y
- group

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

Summary functions

You can either supply summary functions individually (fun, fun.max, fun.min), or as a single function (fun.data):

fun.data Complete summary function. Should take numeric vector as input and return data frame as output

fun.min min summary function (should take numeric vector and return single number)

fun main summary function (should take numeric vector and return single number)

fun.max max summary function (should take numeric vector and return single number)

A simple vector function is easiest to work with as you can return a single number, but is somewhat less flexible. If your summary function computes multiple values at once (e.g. min and max), use fun.data.

fun.data will receive data as if it was oriented along the x-axis and should return a data.frame that corresponds to that orientation. The layer will take care of flipping the input and output if it is oriented along the y-axis.

If no aggregation functions are supplied, will default to mean_se().

See Also

geom_errorbar(), geom_pointrange(), geom_linerange(), geom_crossbar() for geoms to
display summarised data

Examples

```
d <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) + geom_point()
d + stat_summary(fun.data = "mean_cl_boot", colour = "red", linewidth = 2, size = 3)
# Orientation follows the discrete axis
ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, factor(cyl))) +
  geom_point() +
  stat_summary(fun.data = "mean_cl_boot", colour = "red", linewidth = 2, size = 3)</pre>
```

```
# You can supply individual functions to summarise the value at
d + stat_summary(fun = "median", colour = "red", size = 2, geom = "point")
d + stat_summary(fun = "mean", colour = "red", size = 2, geom = "point")
d + aes(colour = factor(vs)) + stat_summary(fun = mean, geom="line")
d + stat_summary(fun = mean, fun.min = min, fun.max = max, colour = "red")
d <- ggplot(diamonds, aes(cut))</pre>
d + geom_bar()
d + stat_summary(aes(y = price), fun = "mean", geom = "bar")
# Orientation of stat_summary_bin is ambiguous and must be specified directly
ggplot(diamonds, aes(carat, price)) +
  stat_summary_bin(fun = "mean", geom = "bar", orientation = 'y')
# Don't use ylim to zoom into a summary plot - this throws the
# data away
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) +</pre>
  stat_summary(fun = "mean", geom = "point")
p + ylim(15, 30)
# Instead use coord_cartesian
p + coord\_cartesian(ylim = c(15, 30))
# A set of useful summary functions is provided from the Hmisc package:
stat_sum_df <- function(fun, geom="crossbar", ...) {</pre>
  stat_summary(fun.data = fun, colour = "red", geom = geom, width = 0.2, ...)
d <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(cyl, mpg)) + geom_point()</pre>
# The crossbar geom needs grouping to be specified when used with
# a continuous x axis.
d + stat_sum_df("mean_cl_boot", mapping = aes(group = cyl))
d + stat_sum_df("mean_sdl", mapping = aes(group = cyl))
d + stat_sum_df("mean_sdl", fun.args = list(mult = 1), mapping = aes(group = cyl))
d + stat_sum_df("median_hilow", mapping = aes(group = cyl))
# An example with highly skewed distributions:
if (require("ggplot2movies")) {
set.seed(596)
mov <- movies[sample(nrow(movies), 1000), ]</pre>
m2 <-
   ggplot(mov, aes(x = factor(round(rating)), y = votes)) +
   geom_point()
 m2 <-
   m2 +
   stat_summary(
     fun.data = "mean_cl_boot",
     geom = "crossbar",
    colour = "red", width = 0.3
   ) +
```

294 stat_unique

```
xlab("rating")
m2
# Notice how the overplotting skews off visual perception of the mean
# supplementing the raw data with summary statistics is _very_ important

# Next, we'll look at votes on a log scale.

# Transforming the scale means the data are transformed
# first, after which statistics are computed:
m2 + scale_y_log10()
# Transforming the coordinate system occurs after the
# statistic has been computed. This means we're calculating the summary on the raw data
# and stretching the geoms onto the log scale. Compare the widths of the
# standard errors.
m2 + coord_trans(y="log10")
}
```

stat_unique

Remove duplicates

Description

Remove duplicates

Usage

```
stat_unique(
  mapping = NULL,
  data = NULL,
  geom = "point",
  position = "identity",
    ...,
  na.rm = FALSE,
  show.legend = NA,
  inherit.aes = TRUE
)
```

Arguments

mapping

Set of aesthetic mappings created by aes(). If specified and inherit.aes = TRUE (the default), it is combined with the default mapping at the top level of the plot. You must supply mapping if there is no plot mapping.

data

The data to be displayed in this layer. There are three options:

If NULL, the default, the data is inherited from the plot data as specified in the call to ggplot().

A data. frame, or other object, will override the plot data. All objects will be fortified to produce a data frame. See fortify() for which variables will be created.

	A function will be called with a single argument, the plot data. The return value must be a data. frame, and will be used as the layer data. A function can be created from a formula (e.g. \sim head(.x, 10)).
geom	The geometric object to use to display the data, either as a ggproto Geom sub- class or as a string naming the geom stripped of the geom_ prefix (e.g. "point" rather than "geom_point")
position	Position adjustment, either as a string naming the adjustment (e.g. "jitter" to use position_jitter), or the result of a call to a position adjustment function. Use the latter if you need to change the settings of the adjustment.
	Other arguments passed on to layer(). These are often aesthetics, used to set an aesthetic to a fixed value, like colour = "red" or size = 3. They may also be parameters to the paired geom/stat.
na.rm	If FALSE, the default, missing values are removed with a warning. If TRUE, missing values are silently removed.
show.legend	logical. Should this layer be included in the legends? NA, the default, includes if any aesthetics are mapped. FALSE never includes, and TRUE always includes. It can also be a named logical vector to finely select the aesthetics to display.
inherit.aes	If FALSE, overrides the default aesthetics, rather than combining with them. This is most useful for helper functions that define both data and aesthetics and shouldn't inherit behaviour from the default plot specification, e.g. borders().

Aesthetics

stat_unique() understands the following aesthetics (required aesthetics are in bold):

• group

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette("ggplot2-specs").

Examples

```
ggplot(mtcars, aes(vs, am)) +
  geom_point(alpha = 0.1)
ggplot(mtcars, aes(vs, am)) +
  geom_point(alpha = 0.1, stat = "unique")
```

theme

Modify components of a theme

Description

Themes are a powerful way to customize the non-data components of your plots: i.e. titles, labels, fonts, background, gridlines, and legends. Themes can be used to give plots a consistent customized look. Modify a single plot's theme using theme(); see theme_update() if you want modify the active theme, to affect all subsequent plots. Use the themes available in complete themes if you would like to use a complete theme such as theme_bw(), theme_minimal(), and more. Theme elements are documented together according to inheritance, read more about theme inheritance below.

Usage

```
theme(
  . . . ,
  line,
  rect,
  text,
  title,
  aspect.ratio,
  axis.title,
  axis.title.x,
  axis.title.x.top,
  axis.title.x.bottom,
  axis.title.y,
  axis.title.y.left,
  axis.title.y.right,
  axis.text,
  axis.text.x,
  axis.text.x.top,
  axis.text.x.bottom,
  axis.text.y,
  axis.text.y.left,
  axis.text.y.right,
  axis.text.theta,
  axis.text.r,
  axis.ticks,
  axis.ticks.x,
  axis.ticks.x.top,
  axis.ticks.x.bottom,
  axis.ticks.y,
  axis.ticks.y.left,
  axis.ticks.y.right,
  axis.ticks.theta,
  axis.ticks.r,
  axis.minor.ticks.x.top,
  axis.minor.ticks.x.bottom,
  axis.minor.ticks.y.left,
  axis.minor.ticks.y.right,
  axis.minor.ticks.theta,
  axis.minor.ticks.r,
  axis.ticks.length,
  axis.ticks.length.x,
  axis.ticks.length.x.top,
  axis.ticks.length.x.bottom,
  axis.ticks.length.y,
  axis.ticks.length.y.left,
  axis.ticks.length.y.right,
  axis.ticks.length.theta,
  axis.ticks.length.r,
```

```
axis.minor.ticks.length,
axis.minor.ticks.length.x,
axis.minor.ticks.length.x.top,
axis.minor.ticks.length.x.bottom,
axis.minor.ticks.length.y,
axis.minor.ticks.length.y.left,
axis.minor.ticks.length.y.right,
axis.minor.ticks.length.theta,
axis.minor.ticks.length.r,
axis.line,
axis.line.x,
axis.line.x.top,
axis.line.x.bottom,
axis.line.y,
axis.line.y.left,
axis.line.y.right,
axis.line.theta,
axis.line.r,
legend.background,
legend.margin,
legend.spacing,
legend.spacing.x,
legend.spacing.y,
legend.key,
legend.key.size,
legend.key.height,
legend.key.width,
legend.key.spacing,
legend.key.spacing.x,
legend.key.spacing.y,
legend.frame,
legend.ticks,
legend.ticks.length,
legend.axis.line,
legend.text,
legend.text.position,
legend.title,
legend.title.position,
legend.position,
legend.position.inside,
legend.direction,
legend.byrow,
legend.justification,
legend.justification.top,
legend.justification.bottom,
legend.justification.left,
legend.justification.right,
legend.justification.inside,
```

```
legend.location,
legend.box,
legend.box.just,
legend.box.margin,
legend.box.background,
legend.box.spacing,
panel.background,
panel.border,
panel.spacing,
panel.spacing.x,
panel.spacing.y,
panel.grid,
panel.grid.major,
panel.grid.minor,
panel.grid.major.x,
panel.grid.major.y,
panel.grid.minor.x,
panel.grid.minor.y,
panel.ontop,
plot.background,
plot.title,
plot.title.position,
plot.subtitle,
plot.caption,
plot.caption.position,
plot.tag,
plot.tag.position,
plot.tag.location,
plot.margin,
strip.background,
strip.background.x,
strip.background.y,
strip.clip,
strip.placement,
strip.text,
strip.text.x,
strip.text.x.bottom,
strip.text.x.top,
strip.text.y,
strip.text.y.left,
strip.text.y.right,
strip.switch.pad.grid,
strip.switch.pad.wrap,
complete = FALSE,
validate = TRUE
```

)

Arguments

```
additional element specifications not part of base ggplot2. In general, these
                 should also be defined in the element tree argument.
line
                 all line elements (element_line())
rect
                 all rectangular elements (element_rect())
                 all text elements (element_text())
text
title
                 all title elements: plot, axes, legends (element_text(); inherits from text)
                 aspect ratio of the panel
aspect.ratio
axis.title, axis.title.x, axis.title.y, axis.title.x.top, axis.title.x.bottom, axis.title.y.left, axis
                 labels of axes (element_text()). Specify all axes' labels (axis.title), la-
                 bels by plane (using axis.title.x or axis.title.y), or individually for each
                 axis (using axis.title.x.bottom, axis.title.x.top, axis.title.y.left,
                 axis.title.y.right). axis.title.*.* inherits from axis.title.* which
                 inherits from axis. title, which in turn inherits from text
axis.text, axis.text.x, axis.text.y, axis.text.x.top, axis.text.x.bottom, axis.text.y.left, axis.text.
                 tick labels along axes (element_text()). Specify all axis tick labels (axis.text),
                 tick labels by plane (using axis.text.x or axis.text.y), or individually for
                 each axis (using axis.text.x.bottom, axis.text.x.top, axis.text.y.left,
                 axis.text.y.right). axis.text.*.* inherits from axis.text.* which in-
                 herits from axis. text, which in turn inherits from text
axis.ticks, axis.ticks.x, axis.ticks.x.top, axis.ticks.x.bottom, axis.ticks.y, axis.ticks.y.left, axis
                 tick marks along axes (element_line()). Specify all tick marks (axis.ticks),
                 ticks by plane (using axis.ticks.x or axis.ticks.y), or individually for each
                 axis (using axis.ticks.x.bottom, axis.ticks.x.top, axis.ticks.y.left,
                 axis.ticks.y.right). axis.ticks.*.* inherits from axis.ticks.* which
                 inherits from axis.ticks, which in turn inherits from line
axis.minor.ticks.x.top, axis.minor.ticks.x.bottom, axis.minor.ticks.y.left, axis.minor.ticks.y.right,
                 minor tick marks along axes (element_line()). axis.minor.ticks.*.* in-
                 herit from the corresponding major ticks axis.ticks.*.*.
axis.ticks.length, axis.ticks.length.x, axis.ticks.length.x.top, axis.ticks.length.x.bottom, axis.tic
                 length of tick marks (unit)
axis.minor.ticks.length, axis.minor.ticks.length.x, axis.minor.ticks.length.x.top, axis.minor.ticks.l
                 length of minor tick marks (unit), or relative to axis.ticks.length when
                 provided with rel().
axis.line, axis.line.x, axis.line.x.top, axis.line.x.bottom, axis.line.y, axis.line.y.left, axis.line.
                 lines along axes (element_line()). Specify lines along all axes (axis.line),
                 lines for each plane (using axis.line.x or axis.line.y), or individually for
                 each axis (using axis.line.x.bottom, axis.line.x.top, axis.line.y.left,
                 axis.line.y.right). axis.line.*.* inherits from axis.line.* which in-
                 herits from axis.line, which in turn inherits from line
legend.background
                 background of legend (element_rect(); inherits from rect)
legend.margin
                 the margin around each legend (margin())
```

```
legend.spacing, legend.spacing.x, legend.spacing.y
                  the spacing between legends (unit). legend.spacing.x & legend.spacing.y
                  inherit from legend. spacing or can be specified separately
legend.key
                 background underneath legend keys (element_rect(); inherits from rect)
legend.key.size, legend.key.height, legend.key.width
                  size of legend keys (unit); key background height & width inherit from legend.key.size
                  or can be specified separately
legend.key.spacing, legend.key.spacing.x, legend.key.spacing.y
                  spacing between legend keys given as a unit. Spacing in the horizontal (x)
                 and vertical (y) direction inherit from legend. key. spacing or can be specified
                  separately.
legend.frame
                 frame drawn around the bar (element_rect()).
legend.ticks
                  tick marks shown along bars or axes (element_line())
legend.ticks.length
                 length of tick marks in legend (unit)
legend.axis.line
                 lines along axes in legends (element_line())
legend.text
                 legend item labels (element_text(); inherits from text)
legend.text.position
                 placement of legend text relative to legend keys or bars ("top", "right", "bottom"
                 or "left"). The legend text placement might be incompatible with the legend's
                  direction for some guides.
                 title of legend (element_text(); inherits from title)
legend.title
legend.title.position
                  placement of legend title relative to the main legend ("top", "right", "bottom" or
legend.position
                  the default position of legends ("none", "left", "right", "bottom", "top", "inside")
legend.position.inside
                  A numeric vector of length two setting the placement of legends that have the
                  "inside" position.
legend.direction
                 layout of items in legends ("horizontal" or "vertical")
legend.byrow
                  whether the legend-matrix is filled by columns (FALSE, the default) or by rows
                  (TRUE).
legend.justification
                 anchor point for positioning legend inside plot ("center" or two-element numeric
                  vector) or the justification according to the plot area when positioned outside the
                  plot
legend.justification.top, legend.justification.bottom, legend.justification.left, legend.justificatio
                  Same as legend. justification but specified per legend. position option.
legend.location
                 Relative placement of legends outside the plot as a string. Can be "panel"
                 (default) to align legends to the panels or "plot" to align legends to the plot as
                  a whole.
```

```
legend.box
                  arrangement of multiple legends ("horizontal" or "vertical")
legend.box.just
                 justification of each legend within the overall bounding box, when there are
                  multiple legends ("top", "bottom", "left", or "right")
legend.box.margin
                  margins around the full legend area, as specified using margin()
legend.box.background
                  background of legend area (element_rect(); inherits from rect)
legend.box.spacing
                  The spacing between the plotting area and the legend box (unit)
panel.background
                  background of plotting area, drawn underneath plot (element_rect(); inherits
                  from rect)
panel.border
                  border around plotting area, drawn on top of plot so that it covers tick marks and
                  grid lines. This should be used with fill = NA (element_rect(); inherits from
panel.spacing, panel.spacing.x, panel.spacing.y
                  spacing between facet panels (unit). panel.spacing.x & panel.spacing.y
                  inherit from panel. spacing or can be specified separately.
panel.grid, panel.grid.major, panel.grid.minor, panel.grid.major.x, panel.grid.major.y, panel.grid.min
                  grid lines (element_line()). Specify major grid lines, or minor grid lines sep-
                  arately (using panel.grid.major or panel.grid.minor) or individually for
                  each axis (using panel.grid.major.x, panel.grid.minor.x, panel.grid.major.y,
                  panel.grid.minor.y). Y axis grid lines are horizontal and x axis grid lines
                  are vertical. panel.grid.*.* inherits from panel.grid.* which inherits from
                  panel.grid, which in turn inherits from line
panel.ontop
                  option to place the panel (background, gridlines) over the data layers (logical).
                  Usually used with a transparent or blank panel.background.
plot.background
                  background of the entire plot (element_rect(); inherits from rect)
plot.title
                  plot title (text appearance) (element_text(); inherits from title) left-aligned
                  by default
plot.title.position, plot.caption.position
                  Alignment of the plot title/subtitle and caption. The setting for plot.title.position
                  applies to both the title and the subtitle. A value of "panel" (the default) means
                  that titles and/or caption are aligned to the plot panels. A value of "plot" means
                  that titles and/or caption are aligned to the entire plot (minus any space for mar-
                  gins and plot tag).
                  plot subtitle (text appearance) (element_text(); inherits from title) left-
plot.subtitle
                  aligned by default
plot.caption
                  caption below the plot (text appearance) (element_text(); inherits from title)
                  right-aligned by default
plot.tag
                  upper-left label to identify a plot (text appearance) (element_text(); inherits
                  from title) left-aligned by default
```

plot.tag.position

The position of the tag as a string ("topleft", "top", "topright", "left", "right", "bottomleft", "bottom", "bottomright") or a coordinate. If a coordinate, can be a numeric vector of length 2 to set the x,y-coordinate relative to the whole plot. The coordinate option is unavailable for plot.tag.location = "margin".

plot.tag.location

The placement of the tag as a string, one of "panel", "plot" or "margin". Respectively, these will place the tag inside the panel space, anywhere in the plot as a whole, or in the margin around the panel space.

plot.margin

margin around entire plot (unit with the sizes of the top, right, bottom, and left margins)

strip.background, strip.background.x, strip.background.y

background of facet labels (element_rect(); inherits from rect). Horizontal facet background (strip.background.x) & vertical facet background (strip.background.y) inherit from strip.background or can be specified separately

strip.clip

should strip background edges and strip labels be clipped to the extend of the strip background? Options are "on" to clip, "off" to disable clipping or "inherit" (default) to take the clipping setting from the parent viewport.

strip.placement

placement of strip with respect to axes, either "inside" or "outside". Only important when axes and strips are on the same side of the plot.

strip.text, strip.text.x, strip.text.y, strip.text.x.top, strip.text.x.bottom, strip.text.y.left, stri
 facet labels (element_text(); inherits from text). Horizontal facet labels
 (strip.text.x) & vertical facet labels (strip.text.y) inherit from strip.text
 or can be specified separately. Facet strips have dedicated position-dependent
 theme elements (strip.text.x.top, strip.text.x.bottom, strip.text.y.left,
 strip.text.y.right) that inherit from strip.text.x and strip.text.y, re spectively. As a consequence, some theme stylings need to be applied to the
 position-dependent elements rather than to the parent elements

strip.switch.pad.grid

space between strips and axes when strips are switched (unit)

strip.switch.pad.wrap

space between strips and axes when strips are switched (unit)

set this to TRUE if this is a complete theme, such as the one returned by theme_grey(). Complete themes behave differently when added to a ggplot object. Also, when setting complete = TRUE all elements will be set to inherit from blank elements.

validate TRUE to run validate_element(), FALSE to bypass checks.

Theme inheritance

complete

Theme elements inherit properties from other theme elements hierarchically. For example, axis.title.x.bottom inherits from axis.title.x which inherits from axis.title, which in turn inherits from text. All text elements inherit directly or indirectly from text; all lines inherit from line, and all rectangular objects inherit from rect. This means that you can modify the appearance of multiple elements by setting a single high-level component.

Learn more about setting these aesthetics in vignette ("ggplot2-specs").

See Also

+.gg() and %+replace%, element_blank(), element_line(), element_rect(), and element_text() for details of the specific theme elements.

Examples

```
p1 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
 geom_point() +
 labs(title = "Fuel economy declines as weight increases")
р1
# Plot ------
p1 + theme(plot.title = element_text(size = rel(2)))
p1 + theme(plot.background = element_rect(fill = "green"))
# Panels ------
p1 + theme(panel.background = element_rect(fill = "white", colour = "grey50"))
p1 + theme(panel.border = element_rect(linetype = "dashed", fill = NA))
p1 + theme(panel.grid.major = element_line(colour = "black"))
p1 + theme(
 panel.grid.major.y = element_blank(),
 panel.grid.minor.y = element_blank()
)
# Put gridlines on top of data
p1 + theme(
 panel.background = element_rect(fill = NA),
 panel.grid.major = element_line(colour = "grey50"),
 panel.ontop = TRUE
)
# Axes -----
# Change styles of axes texts and lines
p1 + theme(axis.line = element_line(linewidth = 3, colour = "grey80"))
p1 + theme(axis.text = element_text(colour = "blue"))
p1 + theme(axis.ticks = element_line(linewidth = 2))
# Change the appearance of the y-axis title
p1 + theme(axis.title.y = element_text(size = rel(1.5), angle = 90))
# Make ticks point outwards on y-axis and inwards on x-axis
p1 + theme(
 axis.ticks.length.y = unit(.25, "cm"),
 axis.ticks.length.x = unit(-.25, "cm"),
 axis.text.x = element_text(margin = margin(t = .3, unit = "cm"))
p2 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +</pre>
 geom_point(aes(colour = factor(cyl), shape = factor(vs))) +
```

304 theme_get

```
labs(
   x = "Weight (1000 lbs)",
   y = "Fuel economy (mpg)",
   colour = "Cylinders",
   shape = "Transmission"
p2
# Position
p2 + theme(legend.position = "none")
p2 + theme(legend.justification = "top")
p2 + theme(legend.position = "bottom")
# Or place legends inside the plot using relative coordinates between 0 and 1
# legend.justification sets the corner that the position refers to
p2 + theme(
 legend.position = c(.95, .95),
 legend.justification = c("right", "top"),
 legend.box.just = "right",
 legend.margin = margin(6, 6, 6, 6)
)
# The legend.box properties work similarly for the space around
# all the legends
p2 + theme(
 legend.box.background = element_rect(),
 legend.box.margin = margin(6, 6, 6, 6)
)
# You can also control the display of the keys
# and the justification related to the plot area can be set
p2 + theme(legend.key = element_rect(fill = "white", colour = "black"))
p2 + theme(legend.text = element_text(size = 8, colour = "red"))
p2 + theme(legend.title = element_text(face = "bold"))
# Strips ------
p3 <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, mpg)) +
 geom_point() +
 facet_wrap(~ cyl)
p3 + theme(strip.background = element_rect(colour = "black", fill = "white"))
p3 + theme(strip.text.x = element_text(colour = "white", face = "bold"))
# More direct strip.text.x here for top
# as in the facet_wrap the default strip.position is "top"
p3 + theme(strip.text.x.top = element_text(colour = "white", face = "bold"))
p3 + theme(panel.spacing = unit(1, "lines"))
```

theme_get 305

Description

The current/active theme (see theme()) is automatically applied to every plot you draw. Use theme_get() to get the current theme, and theme_set() to completely override it. theme_update() and theme_replace() are shorthands for changing individual elements.

Usage

```
theme_get()
theme_set(new)
theme_update(...)
theme_replace(...)
e1 %+replace% e2
```

Arguments

```
new new theme (a list of theme elements)
... named list of theme settings
e1, e2 Theme and element to combine
```

Value

theme_set(), theme_update(), and theme_replace() invisibly return the previous theme so you can easily save it, then later restore it.

Adding on to a theme

- + and %+replace% can be used to modify elements in themes.
- + updates the elements of e1 that differ from elements specified (not NULL) in e2. Thus this operator can be used to incrementally add or modify attributes of a ggplot theme.

In contrast, %+replace% replaces the entire element; any element of a theme not specified in e2 will not be present in the resulting theme (i.e. NULL). Thus this operator can be used to overwrite an entire theme.

theme_update() uses the + operator, so that any unspecified values in the theme element will default to the values they are set in the theme. theme_replace() uses %+replace% to completely replace the element, so any unspecified values will overwrite the current value in the theme with NULL.

In summary, the main differences between theme_set(), theme_update(), and theme_replace() are:

- theme_set() completely overrides the current theme.
- theme_update() modifies a particular element of the current theme using the + operator.
- theme_replace() modifies a particular element of the current theme using the %+replace% operator.

306 txhousing

See Also

```
+.gg()
```

Examples

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(mpg, wt)) +</pre>
 geom_point()
# Use theme_set() to completely override the current theme.
# theme_update() and theme_replace() are similar except they
# apply directly to the current/active theme.
# theme_update() modifies a particular element of the current theme.
# Here we have the old theme so we can later restore it.
# Note that the theme is applied when the plot is drawn, not
# when it is created.
old <- theme_set(theme_bw())</pre>
theme_set(old)
theme_update(panel.grid.minor = element_line(colour = "red"))
theme_set(old)
theme_replace(panel.grid.minor = element_line(colour = "red"))
theme_set(old)
# Modifying theme objects -----
# You can use + and %+replace% to modify a theme object.
# They differ in how they deal with missing arguments in
# the theme elements.
add_el <- theme_grey() +</pre>
 theme(text = element_text(family = "Times"))
add_el$text
rep_el <- theme_grey() %+replace%</pre>
 theme(text = element_text(family = "Times"))
rep_el$text
```

vars 307

Description

Information about the housing market in Texas provided by the TAMU real estate center, https://www.recenter.tamu.edu/.

Usage

txhousing

Format

A data frame with 8602 observations and 9 variables:

city Name of multiple listing service (MLS) area

year,month,date Date
sales Number of sales

volume Total value of salesmedian Median sale price

listings Total active listings

inventory "Months inventory": amount of time it would take to sell all current listings at current pace of sales.

vars

Quote faceting variables

Description

Just like aes(), vars() is a quoting function that takes inputs to be evaluated in the context of a dataset. These inputs can be:

- · variable names
- complex expressions

In both cases, the results (the vectors that the variable represents or the results of the expressions) are used to form faceting groups.

Usage

```
vars(...)
```

Arguments

... <data-masking> Variables or expressions automatically quoted. These are evaluated in the context of the data to form faceting groups. Can be named (the names are passed to a labeller).

308 vars

See Also

```
aes(), facet_wrap(), facet_grid()
```

Examples

```
p <- ggplot(mtcars, aes(wt, disp)) + geom_point()</pre>
p + facet_wrap(vars(vs, am))
# vars() makes it easy to pass variables from wrapper functions:
wrap_by <- function(...) {</pre>
  facet_wrap(vars(...), labeller = label_both)
p + wrap_by(vs)
p + wrap_by(vs, am)
# You can also supply expressions to vars(). In this case it's often a
# good idea to supply a name as well:
p + wrap_by(drat = cut_number(drat, 3))
# Let's create another function for cutting and wrapping a
# variable. This time it will take a named argument instead of dots,
# so we'll have to use the "enquote and unquote" pattern:
wrap_cut <- function(var, n = 3) {</pre>
  \mbox{\tt\#} Let's enquote the named argument 'var' to make it auto-quoting:
  var <- enquo(var)</pre>
  # `as_label()` will create a nice default name:
  nm <- as_label(var)</pre>
  # Now let's unquote everything at the right place. Note that we also
  # unquote `n` just in case the data frame has a column named
  # `n`. The latter would have precedence over our local variable
  # because the data is always masking the environment.
  wrap_by(!!nm := cut_number(!!var, !!n))
}
# Thanks to tidy eval idioms we now have another useful wrapper:
p + wrap_cut(drat)
```

Index

* aesthetics documentation	guide_coloursteps, 187
aes, 7	guide_legend, 191
aes_colour_fill_alpha,9	guides, 174
aes_group_order, 14	* hplot
<pre>aes_linetype_size_shape, 16</pre>	print.ggplot, 216
aes_position, 18	* position adjustments
* alpha scales	position_dodge, 207
scale_alpha, 220	position_identity, 209
* colour scales	position_jitter, 210
scale_alpha, 220	<pre>position_jitterdodge, 211</pre>
scale_colour_brewer, 224	position_nudge, 212
scale_colour_continuous, 228	position_stack, 213
scale_colour_gradient, 231	* position scales
scale_colour_grey, 236	scale_binned, 221
scale_colour_hue, 239	scale_continuous, 250
scale_colour_steps, 242	scale_date, 254
scale_colour_viridis_d, 246	scale_x_discrete, 273
scale_identity, 258	+.gg, 6
scale_manual, 264	+.gg(), 303, 306
* datasets	%+% (+.gg), 6 %+ronloggy (+home, got) 305
CoordSf, 30	%+replace% (theme_get), 305 %+replace%, 303
diamonds, 49	%+1 epiace%, 303
economics, 51	aes, 7, 10, 15, 17, 19
faithfuld, 61	aes(), 7, 28, 33, 63, 66, 70, 72, 74, 79, 83, 86,
luv_colours, 203	89, 94, 98, 102, 104, 109, 112, 114,
midwest, 204	117, 122, 125, 129, 131, 135, 138,
mpg, 206	141, 144, 147, 150, 154, 158, 161,
msleep, 206	280, 282, 284, 285, 287, 290, 294,
presidential, 215	307, 308
seals, 276	aes_colour_fill_alpha, 8, 9, 15, 17, 19
stat_sf_coordinates, 284	aes_eval, 11
txhousing, 306	aes_group_order, 8, 10, 14, 17, 19
* facet labeller	aes_group_order(), 17
labeller, 195	aes_linetype_size_shape, 8, 10, 15, 16, 19
* facet	aes_position, <i>8</i> , <i>10</i> , <i>15</i> , <i>17</i> , 18
labellers, 197	aesthetics, 11
* guides	after_scale (aes_eval), 11
guide_bins, 182	after_stat (aes_eval), 11
guide_colourbar, 184	akima::bilinear(), 78

alpha, 67, 76, 80, 81, 84, 87, 91, 95, 99, 103,	<pre>coord_equal (coord_fixed), 38</pre>
110, 113, 115, 119, 122, 126, 130,	coord_fixed, 38
132, 139, 142, 146, 148, 152, 156,	<pre>coord_flip, 39</pre>
159, 162	coord_map, 40
alt_text (get_alt_text), 164	coord_polar,43
annotate, 20	<pre>coord_quickmap (coord_map), 40</pre>
annotate(), <i>19</i> , <i>118</i>	<pre>coord_radial (coord_polar), 43</pre>
annotation_custom, 21	coord_sf(CoordSf), 30
annotation_logticks, 22	coord_sf(), 25, 40, 121
annotation_map, 24	coord_trans, 45
annotation_map(), 40	<pre>coord_trans(), 23</pre>
annotation_raster, 26	CoordSf, 30
as_labeller(), <i>195</i> , <i>196</i> , <i>198</i>	cut_interval, 47
autolayer, 27	<pre>cut_number(cut_interval), 47</pre>
autolayer(), 28	<pre>cut_width(cut_interval), 47</pre>
autoplot, 27	
<pre>autoplot(), 27</pre>	Delayed evaluation, 8
	delayed evaluation, 68, 71, 76, 81, 84, 91,
base::cut(), 183, 189	96, 100, 106, 110, 113, 137, 139,
base::cut.default,48	156, 162, 280, 286, 288
base::strwrap(), <i>198</i>	density(), <i>90</i> , <i>162</i>
binned_scale, 243	derive(sec_axis),277
binned_scale(), 221, 226, 248	diamonds, 49
borders, 28	differentiation related aesthetics,
borders(), 29, 34, 66, 70, 73, 75, 80, 84, 87,	262, 264, 267, 269, 273
90, 95, 99, 102, 105, 110, 113, 115,	discrete_scale, 237, 239, 261, 265, 268, 274
118, 122, 126, 129, 132, 136, 139,	discrete_scale(), 221, 226, 248, 259
142, 145, 148, 151, 155, 159, 161,	draw_key,49
280, 282, 284, 285, 288, 291, 295	draw_key_abline(draw_key),49
boxplot(), 75	draw_key_blank(draw_key),49
boxplot.stats(), 75	draw_key_boxplot(draw_key),49
bquote(), 198	draw_key_crossbar(draw_key), 49
	draw_key_dotplot (draw_key), 49
color (aes_colour_fill_alpha), 9	draw_key_label(draw_key),49
color steps, 231	draw_key_linerange(draw_key),49
colors(), 203	draw_key_path(draw_key),49
colour, 67, 76, 80, 81, 84, 87, 91, 95, 99, 103,	draw_key_point(draw_key),49
110, 113, 115, 119, 122, 126, 130,	draw_key_pointrange(draw_key),49
132, 139, 142, 146, 149, 152, 156,	draw_key_polygon(draw_key),49
159, 162	<pre>draw_key_rect (draw_key), 49</pre>
colour (aes_colour_fill_alpha), 9	draw_key_smooth(draw_key),49
colour aesthetics, 221, 227, 229, 235, 238,	<pre>draw_key_text (draw_key), 49</pre>
241, 245, 249, 267	<pre>draw_key_timeseries (draw_key), 49</pre>
complete themes, 295	draw_key_vline(draw_key),49
continuous_scale, 233, 272	draw_key_vpath(draw_key),49
continuous_scale(), 221, 226, 248, 259	<pre>dup_axis (sec_axis), 277</pre>
coord_cartesian, 36	
coord_cartesian(), 41, 43, 201, 223, 234,	economics, 51
244, 252, 257, 263, 271	economics_long (economics), 51

element, 52, 178	$geom_contour, 78, 94$
element_blank(element), 52	$geom_contour(), 96$
element_blank(), 303	<pre>geom_contour_filled(geom_contour), 78</pre>
element_line (element), 52	<pre>geom_contour_filled(), 96</pre>
element_line(), 299-301, 303	geom_count, 82
element_rect(element), 52	geom_count(), <i>128</i> , <i>129</i>
element_rect(), 299-303	geom_crossbar, 85
element_text (element), 52	geom_crossbar(), 19, 292
element_text(), 176, 178, 181, 299-303	<pre>geom_curve (geom_segment), 150</pre>
expand_limits, 54	geom_curve(), <i>19</i>
expand_limits(), 72, 202	geom_density, 89
expand_scale (expansion), 55	geom_density(), 93, 160
expansion, 55	<pre>geom_density2d(geom_density_2d), 92</pre>
expansion(), 223, 234, 238, 240, 244, 252,	<pre>geom_density2d(), 129</pre>
257, 272, 275	<pre>geom_density2d_filled</pre>
	(geom_density_2d), 92
facet_grid, 56	<pre>geom_density_2d, 92</pre>
facet_grid(), 59, 195, 219, 308	geom_density_2d(), 82, 129
facet_wrap, 58	<pre>geom_density_2d_filled</pre>
facet_wrap(), 56, 195, 198, 219, 308	(geom_density_2d), 92
faithful, 61	<pre>geom_dotplot, 97</pre>
faithfuld, 61	geom_errorbar(geom_crossbar),85
fill, 67, 71, 76, 81, 84, 91, 95, 99, 113, 115,	geom_errorbar(), 19, 101, 292
122, 130, 132, 142, 146, 156, 162	geom_errorbarh, 101
fill (aes_colour_fill_alpha), 9	$geom_errorbarh(), 88$
format.ggproto (print.ggproto), 217	geom_freqpoly, 103
fortify, 62	<pre>geom_freqpoly(), 92</pre>
fortify(), 27–29, 33, 63, 66, 70, 72, 74, 79, 83, 86, 90, 94, 98, 102, 105, 112,	geom_function, 108
115, 117, 122, 125, 129, 132, 135,	geom_hex, 111
138, 141, 145, 148, 151, 154, 158,	geom_hex(), <i>129</i>
161, 165, 280, 282, 284, 285, 288,	<pre>geom_histogram(geom_freqpoly), 103</pre>
290, 294	geom_histogram(), 12, 15, 68, 92, 279
fortify.lm(), 62	<pre>geom_hline(geom_abline), 62</pre>
101 c11 y . 1 m(y, 02	<pre>geom_hline(), 21</pre>
geom_abline, 62	<pre>geom_jitter, 114</pre>
geom_abline(), 21	geom_jitter(), 77, 128
geom_area (geom_ribbon), 143	geom_label, 116
geom_area(), 213	<pre>geom_line (geom_path), 124</pre>
geom_bar, 65	geom_line(), 9, 15, 17, 19, 64, 106, 152
geom_bar(), 15, 106, 145, 146, 213, 221	<pre>geom_linerange(geom_crossbar), 85</pre>
geom_bin2d (geom_bin_2d), 69	geom_linerange(), 19, 146, 292
geom_bin_2d, 69	geom_map, 121
geom_bin_2d(), 84, 96, 112, 128	$geom_map(), 25, 40$
geom_blank, 72	geom_path, 124
geom_blank(), 54	geom_path(), 19, 35, 131, 133, 152
geom_boxplot, 73	geom_point, 128
geom_boxplot(), 19, 116, 129, 137, 160	geom_point(), 9, 17, 19, 35, 69, 82, 116
<pre>geom_col (geom_bar), 65</pre>	<pre>geom_pointrange(geom_crossbar), 85</pre>

geom_pointrange(), <i>17</i> , <i>19</i> , <i>292</i>	ggtheme, 171
geom_polygon, 28, 131	ggtitle (labs), 200
geom_polygon(), 9, 35, 127, 146	glm(), 156
<pre>geom_qq (geom_qq_line), 134</pre>	gradient scale, 242
<pre>geom_qq_line, 134</pre>	gray.colors(), 236
geom_quantile, 137	<pre>grDevices::colors(), 9</pre>
geom_quantile(), 77, 129	grid::arrow(), 53, 126, 151
geom_raster, 140	<pre>grid::curveGrob(), 150</pre>
geom_raster(), 26	grid::pathGrob(), 28, 132
geom_rect (geom_raster), 140	grid::unit(), 23, 148, 177, 190
geom_rect(), 9, 19	group, 67, 68, 71, 76, 80, 81, 84, 87, 91, 95,
geom_ribbon, 143	99, 103, 110, 113, 115, 119, 122,
<pre>geom_ribbon(), 133</pre>	126, 130, 132, 136, 139, 142, 146,
geom_rug, 147	149, 152, 156, 159, 162, 292, 295
geom_segment, 150	group (aes_group_order), 14
geom_segment(), 19, 64, 126, 127, 158	guide_axis, 175, 178
geom_sf (CoordSf), 30	<pre>guide_axis(), 278</pre>
geom_sf(), 25, 121	<pre>guide_axis_logticks, 177</pre>
geom_sf_label (CoordSf), 30	<pre>guide_axis_logticks(), 22</pre>
geom_sf_label(), 284	guide_axis_stack, 179
geom_sf_text (CoordSf), 30	guide_axis_theta, 180
geom_sf_text(), 284	guide_bins, 174, 182, 186, 189, 192
geom_smooth, 153	guide_colorbar (guide_colourbar), 184
geom_smooth(), 88, 129	<pre>guide_colorsteps (guide_coloursteps),</pre>
geom_spoke, 158	187
geom_spoke(), 152	guide_colourbar, 174, 183, 184, 189, 192
geom_step (geom_path), 124	guide_colourbar(), 174, 187
geom_text (geom_label), 116	guide_coloursteps, 174, 183, 186, 187, 192
geom_text(), 35, 212	guide_coloursteps(), 182
geom_tile (geom_raster), 140	guide_custom, 189
geom_tile(), 41, 78	guide_legend, 174, 183, 186, 189, 191
geom_violin, 160	guide_legend(), 174, 182
geom_violin(), 77, 92, 163	guide_none, 193
geom_vline (geom_abline), 62	guides, 174, 183, 186, 189, 192
geom_vline(), 21	guides(), 186, 192, 224, 238, 240, 249, 252,
GeomSf (CoordSf), 30	257, 261, 264, 266, 269, 272, 275
get_alt_text, 164, 200	hmica 104
ggplot, 165	hmisc, 194
ggplot(), 6, 7, 27, 28, 33, 63, 66, 70, 72, 74,	Hmisc::capitalize(), 195 Hmisc::smean.cl.boot(), 194
79, 83, 86, 90, 94, 98, 102, 104, 112,	Hmisc::smean.cl.boot(), 194
115, 117, 122, 125, 129, 132, 135,	Hmisc::smean.sdl(), 194
138, 141, 145, 148, 151, 154, 158,	Hmisc::smedian.hilow(), 194
161, 218, 280, 282, 284, 285, 288,	hsv, 248
290, 294	1134, 240
ggproto, 167	<pre>interp::interp(), 78</pre>
ggproto_parent (ggproto), 167	is.ggproto (ggproto), 167
ggsave, 169	351 (351
ggsf (CoordSf), 30	label_both(labellers), 197

label_bquote, 199	mgcv::gam(), <i>154</i>
label_bquote(), 198	midwest, 204
label_context (labellers), 197	mpg, 206
label_parsed(labellers), 197	msleep, 206
label_parsed(), <i>57</i> , <i>59</i>	
label_value (labellers), 197	options(), 228
label_value(), 57, 59	
label_wrap_gen (labellers), 197	<pre>plot.ggplot(print.ggplot), 216</pre>
labeller, 195, 307	png, <i>169</i>
labeller(), 57, 59, 198, 199	png(), <i>170</i>
labellers, 196, 197, 199	position documentation, 224, 253, 257, 275
labs, 200	position_dodge, 207, 209-213
labs(), 176, 178, 180–182, 185, 188, 191,	position_dodge(), <i>67</i> , <i>68</i>
193, 252, 273	<pre>position_dodge2 (position_dodge), 207</pre>
lambda, 223, 233, 234, 237, 238, 240, 244,	position_dodge2(), <i>67</i> , <i>68</i>
251, 252, 256, 257, 261, 263, 265,	<pre>position_fill (position_stack), 213</pre>
266, 268, 269, 271, 272, 274, 275	<pre>position_fill(), 67</pre>
layer(), 21, 34, 49, 63, 66, 70, 72, 74, 80, 83,	position_identity, 208, 209, 210-213
87, 90, 98, 102, 105, 109, 113, 115,	position_jitter, 208, 209, 210, 211-213
118, 122, 125, 129, 132, 136, 139,	position_jitterdodge, 208-210, 211, 212,
141, 145, 148, 151, 154, 159, 161,	213
280, 282, 284, 286, 288, 291, 295	position_nudge, 208-211, 212, 213
lims, 201	position_stack, 208-212, 213
lims(), 252, 273	position_stack(), <i>67</i> , <i>145</i>
linetype, 67, 68, 76, 80, 81, 87, 91, 95, 96,	predict(), <i>155</i>
99, 103, 110, 113, 122, 126, 132,	presidential, 215
139, 142, 146, 149, 152, 156, 159,	pretty(), 80, 94
162	print.ggplot, 216
linetype (aes_linetype_size_shape), 16	print.ggproto, 217
linewidth, 67, 68, 76, 80, 81, 87, 91, 95, 96,	7
103, 110, 113, 122, 126, 132, 139,	qplot, 218
142, 146, 149, 152, 156, 159, 162	quantreg::rq(), <i>139</i>
lm(), 156	quantreg::rqss(), <i>139</i>
loess(), 156	quasiquotation, 8
luv_colours, 203	quickplot (qplot), 218
	quoting function, 8, 307
mapproj::mapproject(), 40, 41	, , ,
maps::map(), 28	RColorBrewer::brewer.pal(), 226
margin (element), 52	rel (element), 52
margin(), 53, 299, 301	rel(), <i>177</i>
MASS::bandwidth.nrd(), 95	rescale(), 226, 235, 245, 249
MASS::eqscplot(), 38	resolution, 220
MASS::kde2d(), 93	resolution(), 66
mean_cl_boot (hmisc), 194	rlang::as_function(), 110
mean_cl_normal (hmisc), 194	• • • • •
mean_sdl (hmisc), 194	scale_alpha, 220, 227, 229, 235, 238, 241,
mean_se, 204	245, 249, 259, 267
mean_se(), 292	scale_alpha(), 10, 259, 267
median_hilow(hmisc), 194	scale_alpha_binned(scale_alpha), 220

scale_alpha_continuous (scale_alpha),	(scale_colour_steps), 242
220	scale_color_viridis_b
scale_alpha_date (scale_alpha), 220	(scale_colour_viridis_d), 246
<pre>scale_alpha_datetime (scale_alpha), 220</pre>	scale_color_viridis_c
scale_alpha_discrete(scale_alpha), 220	(scale_colour_viridis_d), 246
<pre>scale_alpha_identity(scale_identity),</pre>	scale_color_viridis_d
258	(scale_colour_viridis_d), 246
scale_alpha_identity(), 10, 221, 267	scale_colour_binned
scale_alpha_manual (scale_manual), 264	(scale_colour_continuous), 228
scale_alpha_manual(), 10, 221, 259	scale_colour_brewer, 221, 224, 229, 235,
scale_alpha_ordinal(scale_alpha), 220	238, 241, 245, 249, 259, 267
scale_binned, 221	<pre>scale_colour_brewer(), 10</pre>
scale_binned(), 19	scale_colour_continuous, 221, 227, 228,
scale_color_binned	235, 238, 241, 245, 249, 259, 267
(scale_colour_continuous), 228	scale_colour_date
scale_color_brewer	(scale_colour_gradient), 231
(scale_colour_brewer), 224	<pre>scale_colour_datetime</pre>
scale_color_continuous	(scale_colour_gradient), 231
(scale_colour_continuous), 228	scale_colour_discrete, 230
scale_color_date	scale_colour_distiller
<pre>(scale_colour_gradient), 231</pre>	(scale_colour_brewer), 224
scale_color_datetime	scale_colour_fermenter
<pre>(scale_colour_gradient), 231</pre>	(scale_colour_brewer), 224
scale_color_discrete	scale_colour_gradient, 221, 227, 229, 231
(scale_colour_discrete), 230	238, 241, 245, 249, 259, 267
scale_color_distiller	scale_colour_gradient(), 10, 229, 236,
(scale_colour_brewer), 224	245
scale_color_fermenter	scale_colour_gradient2
(scale_colour_brewer), 224	(scale_colour_gradient), 231
scale_color_gradient	<pre>scale_colour_gradient2(), 234</pre>
<pre>(scale_colour_gradient), 231</pre>	scale_colour_gradientn
scale_color_gradient2	(scale_colour_gradient), 231
<pre>(scale_colour_gradient), 231</pre>	<pre>scale_colour_gradientn(), 234</pre>
scale_color_gradientn	scale_colour_grey, 221, 227, 229, 235, 236
(scale_colour_gradient), 231	241, 245, 249, 259, 267
scale_color_grey (scale_colour_grey),	<pre>scale_colour_grey(), 10</pre>
236	scale_colour_hue, 221, 227, 229, 235, 238,
scale_color_hue (scale_colour_hue), 239	239, 245, 249, 259, 267
<pre>scale_color_identity(scale_identity),</pre>	$scale_colour_hue(), 10, 230$
258	scale_colour_identity, 221, 227, 229, 235
scale_color_manual (scale_manual), 264	238, 241, 245, 249, 267
scale_color_ordinal	<pre>scale_colour_identity(scale_identity)</pre>
(scale_colour_viridis_d), 246	258
<pre>scale_color_steps (scale_colour_steps),</pre>	$scale_colour_identity(), 10$
242	scale_colour_manual, 221, 227, 229, 235,
scale_color_steps2	238, 241, 245, 249, 259
(scale_colour_steps), 242	scale_colour_manual(scale_manual), 264
scale_color_stepsn	<pre>scale_colour_manual(), 10</pre>

scale_colour_ordinal	scale_fill_gradient(), 10, 229
(scale_colour_viridis_d), 246	scale_fill_gradient2
scale_colour_steps, 221, 227, 229, 235,	(scale_colour_gradient), 231
238, 241, 242, 249, 259, 267	scale_fill_gradientn
scale_colour_steps(), 229, 235	(scale_colour_gradient), 231
scale_colour_steps2	<pre>scale_fill_grey (scale_colour_grey), 236</pre>
(scale_colour_steps), 242	<pre>scale_fill_grey(), 10</pre>
scale_colour_stepsn	<pre>scale_fill_hue (scale_colour_hue), 239</pre>
(scale_colour_steps), 242	scale_fill_hue(), 10, 230
scale_colour_viridis_b	<pre>scale_fill_identity(scale_identity),</pre>
<pre>(scale_colour_viridis_d), 246</pre>	258
<pre>scale_colour_viridis_b(), 229</pre>	<pre>scale_fill_identity(), 10</pre>
scale_colour_viridis_c	<pre>scale_fill_manual (scale_manual), 264</pre>
<pre>(scale_colour_viridis_d), 246</pre>	<pre>scale_fill_manual(), 10</pre>
<pre>scale_colour_viridis_c(), 229</pre>	scale_fill_ordinal
scale_colour_viridis_d, 221, 227, 229,	(scale_colour_viridis_d), 246
235, 238, 241, 245, 246, 259, 267	<pre>scale_fill_steps (scale_colour_steps),</pre>
<pre>scale_colour_viridis_d(), 10</pre>	242
scale_continuous, 250	<pre>scale_fill_steps(), 229</pre>
<pre>scale_continuous(), 19</pre>	<pre>scale_fill_steps2 (scale_colour_steps),</pre>
scale_continuous_identity	242
(scale_identity), 258	<pre>scale_fill_stepsn (scale_colour_steps),</pre>
scale_date, 254	242
scale_date(), 19	scale_fill_viridis_b
<pre>scale_discrete(), 19</pre>	(scale_colour_viridis_d), 246
scale_discrete_identity	<pre>scale_fill_viridis_b(), 229</pre>
(scale_identity), 258	scale_fill_viridis_c
<pre>scale_discrete_manual (scale_manual),</pre>	(scale_colour_viridis_d), 246
264	<pre>scale_fill_viridis_c(), 229</pre>
scale_fill_binned	scale_fill_viridis_d
(scale_colour_continuous), 228	(scale_colour_viridis_d), 246
scale_fill_brewer	<pre>scale_fill_viridis_d(), 10</pre>
(scale_colour_brewer), 224	scale_identity, 258
scale_fill_brewer(), 10, 230	scale_linetype, 260
scale_fill_continuous	scale_linetype(), 17, 259, 267
(scale_colour_continuous), 228	<pre>scale_linetype_binned(scale_linetype),</pre>
scale_fill_date	260
(scale_colour_gradient), 231	scale_linetype_continuous
scale_fill_datetime	(scale_linetype), 260
(scale_colour_gradient), 231	scale_linetype_discrete
scale_fill_discrete	(scale_linetype), 260
(scale_colour_discrete), 230	scale_linetype_identity
scale_fill_distiller	(scale_identity), 258
(scale_colour_brewer), 224	<pre>scale_linetype_identity(), 262, 267</pre>
scale_fill_fermenter	<pre>scale_linetype_manual (scale_manual),</pre>
(scale_colour_brewer), 224	264
scale_fill_gradient	<pre>scale_linetype_manual(), 259, 262</pre>
(scale_colour_gradient), 231	scale_linewidth, 262

scale_linewidth(), 17, 273	<pre>scale_x_binned (scale_binned), 221</pre>
scale_linewidth_binned	scale_x_continuous, 224, 257, 275
(scale_linewidth), 262	<pre>scale_x_continuous (scale_continuous),</pre>
scale_linewidth_continuous	250
(scale_linewidth), 262	<pre>scale_x_continuous(), 202</pre>
scale_linewidth_date(scale_linewidth),	scale_x_date, 224, 253, 275
262	scale_x_date (scale_date), 254
scale_linewidth_datetime	scale_x_date(), 202
(scale_linewidth), 262	scale_x_datetime (scale_date), 254
scale_linewidth_discrete	scale_x_discrete, 224, 253, 257, 273
(scale_linewidth), 262	scale_x_discrete(), 202
scale_linewidth_identity	
(scale_identity), 258	scale_x_log10 (scale_continuous), 250
	scale_x_reverse (scale_continuous), 250
scale_linewidth_manual (scale_manual), 264	scale_x_sqrt (scale_continuous), 250
	scale_x_time (scale_date), 254
scale_linewidth_ordinal	scale_y_binned (scale_binned), 221
(scale_linewidth), 262	<pre>scale_y_continuous (scale_continuous),</pre>
scale_manual, 264	250
scale_radius (scale_size), 270	<pre>scale_y_continuous(), 23</pre>
scale_shape, 268	scale_y_date (scale_date), 254
scale_shape(), 17, 259, 267	<pre>scale_y_datetime (scale_date), 254</pre>
scale_shape_binned(scale_shape), 268	<pre>scale_y_discrete (scale_x_discrete), 273</pre>
<pre>scale_shape_continuous (scale_shape),</pre>	<pre>scale_y_log10 (scale_continuous), 250</pre>
268	scale_y_log10(), 23
scale_shape_discrete(scale_shape), 268	<pre>scale_y_reverse (scale_continuous), 250</pre>
<pre>scale_shape_identity(scale_identity),</pre>	<pre>scale_y_sqrt (scale_continuous), 250</pre>
258	scale_y_time (scale_date), 254
scale_shape_identity(), 267, 269	scales::censor(), 223, 234, 244, 252, 257,
scale_shape_manual (scale_manual), 264	272
scale_shape_manual(), 259, 268, 269	scales::extended_breaks(), 223, 233, 244,
scale_shape_ordinal (scale_shape), 268	251, 263, 271
scale_size, 270	scales::new_transform(), 46, 224, 235,
scale_size(), 17, 259, 267	245, 252, 264, 272
scale_size_area (scale_size), 270	scales::pal_area(), 233
scale_size_area(), 273	scales::pal_hue(), 237, 239, 261, 265, 268,
scale_size_binned (scale_size), 270	274
scale_size_binned_area (scale_size), 270	scales::pal_seq_gradient(), 235, 245
scale_size_continuous (scale_size), 270	
scale_size_date (scale_size), 270	scales::rescale(), 234
	scales::squish(), 223, 234, 244, 252, 257,
scale_size_datetime(scale_size), 270	272
scale_size_discrete (scale_size), 270	scales::squish_infinite(), 223, 234, 244,
scale_size_identity(scale_identity),	252, 257, 272
258	seals, 276
scale_size_identity(), 267	sec_axis, 277
scale_size_manual (scale_manual), 264	sec_axis(), 252, 257
scale_size_manual(), 259	shape, 76, 84, 115, 130
scale_size_ordinal (scale_size), 270	<pre>shape (aes_linetype_size_shape), 16</pre>
scale x binned, 253, 257, 275	size, 76, 84, 116, 119, 130

size (aes_linetype_size_shape), 16	stat_unique, 294
stage (aes_eval), 11	<pre>stat_ydensity (geom_violin), 160</pre>
stat (aes_eval), 11	stats::bw.nrd(), 90, 162
stat_align(geom_ribbon), 143	stats::loess(), <i>154</i>
stat_bin (geom_freqpoly), 103	StatSf (CoordSf), 30
stat_bin(), 12, 68, 91, 289	StatSfCoordinates
stat_bin2d (geom_bin_2d), 69	(stat_sf_coordinates), 284
stat_bin_2d (geom_bin_2d), 69	strftime(), 256
stat_bin_2d(), 114, 289	
stat_bin_hex (geom_hex), 111	theme, 52, 176, 178, 180–182, 185, 188, 190,
stat_bin_hex(), 71	191, 295
stat_binhex (geom_hex), 111	theme(), 6, 7, 171, 176, 178, 181, 305
stat_boxplot (geom_boxplot), 73	theme_bw(ggtheme), 171
stat_contour (geom_contour), 78	theme_classic(ggtheme), 171
stat_contour(), 96	theme_dark(ggtheme), 171
stat_contour_filled (geom_contour), 78	theme_get, 304
stat_contour_filled(), 96, 183, 189	theme_gray(ggtheme), 171
stat_contour_filled(), 90, 763, 769 stat_count (geom_bar), 65	theme_grey (ggtheme), 171
stat_count(), 106, 107	theme_grey(), 302
	theme_light(ggtheme), 171
stat_density() (geom_density), 89	theme_linedraw(ggtheme), 171
stat_density(), 163	theme_minimal (ggtheme), 171
stat_density2d (geom_density_2d), 92	theme_replace(theme_get), 305
stat_density2d_filled	theme_set(theme_get), 305
(geom_density_2d), 92	theme_test (ggtheme), 171
stat_density_2d (geom_density_2d), 92	theme_update(theme_get), 305
stat_density_2d_filled	theme_update(), 295
(geom_density_2d), 92	theme_void (ggtheme), 171
stat_ecdf, 279	transformation object, 223, 233, 244, 251
stat_ellipse, 281	263, 271
stat_function (geom_function), 108	txhousing, 306
stat_identity, 283	5 5 5 5 5 5 5
stat_qq(geom_qq_line), 134	unit(), <i>180</i>
stat_qq_line(geom_qq_line), 134	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
stat_quantile (geom_quantile), 137	vars, 307
stat_sf (CoordSf), 30	vars(), 8, 56, 59
stat_sf_coordinates, 284	
stat_sf_coordinates(), 35	waiver(), 176, 178, 180-182, 185, 188, 191,
stat_smooth (geom_smooth), 153	193
stat_spoke (geom_spoke), 158	
stat_sum(geom_count), 82	x, 67, 68, 71, 75, 80, 81, 84, 87, 91, 95, 99,
<pre>stat_summary(stat_summary_bin), 289</pre>	110, 113, 115, 118, 126, 130, 132,
stat_summary(), 88, 194, 204, 287	136, 139, 142, 146, 149, 152, 156,
stat_summary2d (stat_summary_2d), 287	159, 162, 292
stat_summary_2d, 287	x (aes_position), 18
stat_summary_2d(), 287	xend, 152
stat_summary_bin, 289	xend (aes_position), 18
stat_summary_hex (stat_summary_2d), 287	xlab (labs), 200
stat_summary_hex(), 289	xlim (lims), 201
÷	

```
xmax, 76, 87, 102, 146
xmax (aes_position), 18
xmin, 76, 87, 102, 146
xmin(aes\_position), 18
y, 67, 68, 71, 75, 80, 81, 84, 87, 91, 95, 99,
         103, 110, 113, 115, 118, 126, 130,
         132, 136, 139, 142, 146, 149, 152,
         156, 159, 162, 292
y (aes_position), 18
yend, 152
yend (aes_position), 18
ylab (labs), 200
ylim(lims), 201
ymax, 76, 87, 146, 156
ymax (aes_position), 18
ymin, 76, 87, 146, 156
ymin (aes_position), 18
```